

Test Report issued under the responsibility of:

**TEST REPORT**  
**IEC 60947-4-1**  
**Contactors and motor-starters**  
**Electromechanical contactors and motor-starters**

Report Number..... : 130700025SHA-001  
Date of issue ..... : September 23, 2013  
Total number of pages ..... 89

Applicant's name ..... : ELMARK INDUSTRIES SC  
Address..... : 2 Dobrudzha blvd., Dobrich, Bulgaria

**Test specification:**

Standard ..... : IEC 60947-4-1 :2009+A1 :2012  
EN 60947-4-1 :2010+A1 :2012  
Test procedure..... : CB & S  
Non-standard test method.....: N/A

Test Report Form No..... : IEC60947\_4\_1B  
Test Report Form(s) Originator.... : DEKRA Certification B.V.  
Master TRF ..... : Dated 2013-07

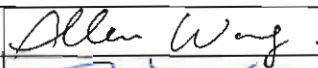
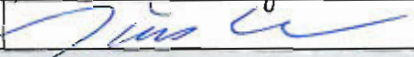
**Copyright © 2013 Worldwide System for Conformity Testing and Certification of Electrotechnical Equipment and Components (IECEE), Geneva, Switzerland. All rights reserved.**

This publication may be reproduced in whole or in part for non-commercial purposes as long as the IECEE is acknowledged as copyright owner and source of the material. IECEE takes no responsibility for and will not assume liability for damages resulting from the reader's interpretation of the reproduced material due to its placement and context.

If this Test Report Form is used by non-IECEE members, the IECEE/IEC logo and the reference to the CB Scheme procedure shall be removed.

**This report is not valid as a CB Test Report unless signed by an approved CB Testing Laboratory and appended to a CB Test Certificate issued by an NCB in accordance with IECEE 02.**

Test item description..... : AC Contactors  
Trade Mark..... : **ELMARK**  
Manufacturer ..... : Same as applicant  
Model/Type reference..... : LT1-D4011, LT1-D5011, LT1-D6511  
Ratings..... : See General product information

|                                                                      |                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Testing procedure and testing location:</b>                       |                                                                                                |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>CB Testing Laboratory:</b>    | Intertek Testing Services Shanghai                                                             |
| <b>Testing location/ address..... :</b>                              | Building No.86, 1198 Qinzhou Road (North), Shanghai 200233, China                              |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Associated CB Laboratory:</b> | Inspection Center of Products' Quality of Low Voltage Electric Apparatus in Zhejiang Province  |
| <b>Testing location/ address..... :</b>                              | West Zhonghuan Road, Jiaying City, Zhejiang Province, P.R.China                                |
| <b>Tested by (name + signature)....:</b>                             | Allen Wang  |
| <b>Approved by (+ signature) .....</b>                               | Jim Hua     |
| <hr/>                                                                |                                                                                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Testing procedure: TMP</b>               |                                                                                                |
| <b>Testing location/ address..... :</b>                              |                                                                                                |
| <b>Tested by (name + signature)....:</b>                             |                                                                                                |
| <b>Approved by (+ signature) .....</b>                               |                                                                                                |
| <hr/>                                                                |                                                                                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Testing procedure: WMT</b>               |                                                                                                |
| <b>Testing location/ address..... :</b>                              |                                                                                                |
| <b>Tested by (name + signature)....:</b>                             |                                                                                                |
| <b>Witnessed by (+ signature).....:</b>                              |                                                                                                |
| <b>Approved by (+ signature) .....</b>                               |                                                                                                |
| <hr/>                                                                |                                                                                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Testing procedure: SMT</b>               |                                                                                                |
| <b>Testing location/ address..... :</b>                              |                                                                                                |
| <b>Tested by (name + signature)....:</b>                             |                                                                                                |
| <b>Approved by (+ signature) .....</b>                               |                                                                                                |
| <b>Supervised by (+ signature) .....</b>                             |                                                                                                |

**List of Attachments (including a total number of pages in each attachment):****Summary of testing:**

| Clause            | Testing items                                                                                                 | Testing location |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| 9.3.3.3           | Verification of temperature rise                                                                              | CBTL             |
| 9.3.3.1&9.3.3.2   | Verification of operation and operating limits                                                                | ACTL             |
| 9.3.3.4           | Verification of dielectric properties                                                                         | ACTL             |
| 9.3.3.5           | Verification of rated making and breaking capacities, change-over ability and reversibility, where applicable | ACTL             |
| 9.3.3.6           | Verification of conventional operational performance                                                          | ACTL             |
| 9.3.4             | Performance under short-circuit conditions                                                                    | ACTL             |
| 9.3.5             | Verification of ability to withstand overload current                                                         | ACTL             |
| 8.2.4 of part 1   | Verification of mechanical properties of terminals                                                            | CBTL             |
| Annex C of part 1 | Verification of degrees of protection of enclosed contactors and starters                                     | CBTL             |

**Summary of testing:**

Tests performed on main circuit according to IEC/EN 60947-4-1:

| Report No.       | Type      | Seq. 1 | Seq. 2 | Seq. 3 | Seq. 4 | Seq. 5 |
|------------------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 130700025SHA-001 | LT1-D6511 | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      |

Tests performed on auxiliary circuit according to IEC/EN 60947-5-1:

| Report No.       | Type      | Seq. 1 | Seq. 2 | Seq. 3 | Seq. 4 | Seq. 5 | Seq. 6 |
|------------------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 130700025SHA-003 | LT1-D9511 | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      |

**Summary of compliance with National Differences**

N/A

Copy of marking plate:

**ELMARK**  
**LT1-D40**

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |    |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|------------|--|--|-----|-----|--|---|-----|---------|---------|----|----|----|----|
| IEC EN<br>947-4-1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | IEC<br>178-1 | NFC<br>63110 | VDE<br>0660 | BS<br>5424 |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |    |    |
| U <sub>N</sub> 600V<br>U <sub>I</sub> 1000V(IEC 947)<br>U <sub>imp</sub> 6kV                                                                                                                                                                                           |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |    |    |
| /th: 60A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |    |    |
| AC3U-45V -60A $\frac{V}{kW}$ $\frac{220}{18.5}$ $\frac{380-480}{30}$ $\frac{500}{37}$                                                                                                                                                                                  |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |    |    |
| T85 60A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |              | AC1:<br>60A |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |    |    |
| JEM $\frac{V}{kW}$ $\frac{200-220}{7.5}$ $\frac{440}{15}$                                                                                                                                                                                                              |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |    |    |
| AC3.1.0-0kW kW 7.5 15                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |    |    |
| Listed 170M 600V<br>Ind.Cont.eq.a.cmax.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |    |    |
| <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td></td> <td>1ph</td> <td colspan="2">3ph</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V</td> <td>230</td> <td>200-230</td> <td>460-575</td> </tr> <tr> <td>hp</td> <td>10</td> <td>15</td> <td>40</td> </tr> </table> |              |              |             |            |  |  | 1ph | 3ph |  | V | 230 | 200-230 | 460-575 | hp | 10 | 15 | 40 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 1ph          | 3ph          |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |    |    |
| V                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 230          | 200-230      | 460-575     |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |    |    |
| hp                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 10           | 15           | 40          |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |    |    |
| continuous current: 60A<br>AWG: 10-18 CU 75°C<br>Torque: 7 lb.in.<br>Aux.Cont. IEC EN 60947-4-1<br>Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 500rms symmetrical amperes, 600 volts maximum.                                                    |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |    |    |
| <b>CE ISO 9001:2008</b><br>Quality Certified Manufacturer                                                                                                                                                                                                              |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |    |    |

**ELMARK**  
**LT1-D50**

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|------------|--|--|-----|-----|--|---|-----|---------|---------|----|----|------|----|
| IEC EN<br>947-4-1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | IEC<br>178-1 | NFC<br>63110 | VDE<br>0660 | BS<br>5424 |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| U <sub>N</sub> 600V<br>U <sub>I</sub> 1000V(IEC 947)<br>U <sub>imp</sub> 6kV                                                                                                                                                                                             |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| /th: 80A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| AC3U-45V -80A $\frac{V}{kW}$ $\frac{220}{18.5}$ $\frac{380-480}{30}$ $\frac{500}{37}$                                                                                                                                                                                    |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| T85 75A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |              |              | AC1:<br>80A |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| JEM $\frac{V}{kW}$ $\frac{200-220}{11}$ $\frac{440}{22}$                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| AC3.1.0-0kW kW 11 22                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| Listed 170M 600V<br>Ind.Cont.eq.a.cmax.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td></td> <td>1ph</td> <td colspan="2">3ph</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V</td> <td>230</td> <td>200-230</td> <td>460-575</td> </tr> <tr> <td>hp</td> <td>10</td> <td>16.5</td> <td>45</td> </tr> </table> |              |              |             |            |  |  | 1ph | 3ph |  | V | 230 | 200-230 | 460-575 | hp | 10 | 16.5 | 45 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1ph          | 3ph          |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| V                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 230          | 200-230      | 460-575     |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| hp                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 10           | 16.5         | 45          |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| continuous current: 75A<br>AWG: 10-18 CU 75°C<br>Torque: 7 lb.in.<br>Aux.Cont. IEC EN 60947-4-1<br>Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 500rms symmetrical amperes, 600 volts maximum.                                                      |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| <b>CE ISO 9001:2008</b><br>Quality Certified Manufacturer                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |

**ELMARK**  
**LT1-D65**

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|------------|--|--|-----|-----|--|---|-----|---------|---------|----|----|------|----|
| IEC EN<br>947-4-1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | IEC<br>178-1 | NFC<br>63110 | VDE<br>0660 | BS<br>5424 |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| U <sub>N</sub> 600V<br>U <sub>I</sub> 1000V(IEC 947)<br>U <sub>imp</sub> 6kV                                                                                                                                                                                             |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| /th: 80A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| AC3U-45V -80A $\frac{V}{kW}$ $\frac{220}{18.5}$ $\frac{380-480}{30}$ $\frac{500}{37}$                                                                                                                                                                                    |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| T85 80A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |              |              | AC1:<br>80A |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| JEM $\frac{V}{kW}$ $\frac{200-220}{11}$ $\frac{440}{22}$                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| AC3.1.0-0kW kW 11 22                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| Listed 170M 600V<br>Ind.Cont.eq.a.cmax.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td></td> <td>1ph</td> <td colspan="2">3ph</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V</td> <td>230</td> <td>200-230</td> <td>460-575</td> </tr> <tr> <td>hp</td> <td>10</td> <td>18.5</td> <td>45</td> </tr> </table> |              |              |             |            |  |  | 1ph | 3ph |  | V | 230 | 200-230 | 460-575 | hp | 10 | 18.5 | 45 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1ph          | 3ph          |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| V                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 230          | 200-230      | 460-575     |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| hp                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 10           | 18.5         | 45          |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| continuous current: 80A<br>AWG: 10-18 CU 75°C<br>Torque: 7 lb.in.<br>Aux.Cont. IEC EN 60947-4-1<br>Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 500rms symmetrical amperes, 600 volts maximum.                                                      |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |
| <b>CE ISO 9001:2008</b><br>Quality Certified Manufacturer                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |              |             |            |  |  |     |     |  |   |     |         |         |    |    |      |    |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Test item particulars</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | :                                                                                  |
| <b>Classification of installation and use</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | : AC Contactor                                                                     |
| <b>Supply Connection</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | : Cable connection                                                                 |
| .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | :                                                                                  |
| <b>Possible test case verdicts:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                    |
| - test case does not apply to the test object .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | : N/A                                                                              |
| - test object does meet the requirement .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | : P (Pass)                                                                         |
| - test object does not meet the requirement .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | : F (Fail)                                                                         |
| <b>Testing</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                    |
| <b>Date of receipt of test item</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | : 2013-08-10                                                                       |
| <b>Date (s) of performance of tests</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | : 2013-08-10~2013-09-10                                                            |
| <b>General remarks:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                    |
| The test results presented in this report relate only to the object tested.<br>This report shall not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of the Issuing testing laboratory.<br>"(See Enclosure #)" refers to additional information appended to the report.<br>"(See appended table)" refers to a table appended to the report. |                                                                                    |
| Throughout this report a <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> comma / <input type="checkbox"/> point is used as the decimal separator.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                    |
| <b>Manufacturer's Declaration per Sub-clause 4.2.5 of IEC6002:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                    |
| The application for obtaining a CB Test Certificate includes more than one factory location and a declaration from the Manufacturer stating that the sample(s) submitted for evaluation is (are) representative of the products from each factory has been provided.....                                                                                | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not applicable |
| <b>When differences exist; they shall be identified in the General Product Information section.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                    |
| <b>Name and address of factory (ies)</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | : Same as applicant                                                                |
| <b>General product information:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                    |
| Main circuit:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                    |
| Type: LT1-D4011, LT1-D5011, LT1-D6511                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                    |
| Ue= 415V~(3-poles), AC-3: Ie= 40(LT1-D4011), 50(LT1-D5011), 65A(LT1-D6511)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                    |
| Ith= 60(LT1-D4011), 80A(LT1-D5011, LT1-D6511), Ir= 5kA, Iq=20kA, Ui= 690V, Uimp= 6kV                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                    |
| Control circuit:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                    |
| Us= 415V~                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                    |
| Auxiliary circuit:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                    |
| Ith= 10A, Cat.: AC-15, Ue= 415V, Ie= 0,95A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                    |
| LT1-D4011, LT1-D5011, LT1-D6511 are the same frame size, all tests are performed on LT1-D6511                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                    |

|                                                                                            |                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| - kind of equipment .....                                                                  | AC contactors                             |
| - number of poles .....                                                                    | 3                                         |
| - kind of current (a.c. or d.c.).....                                                      | a.c.                                      |
| - interrupting medium.....                                                                 | Air                                       |
| - method of operation.....                                                                 | Electromagnetic                           |
| - method of control .....                                                                  | Automatic                                 |
| - method of change-over for particular types of starters .....                             | N/A                                       |
| - method of connecting for particular types of starters.....                               | N/A                                       |
| - rated frequency .....                                                                    | 50/60Hz                                   |
| - rated duties .....                                                                       | Uninterrupted duty                        |
| -Utilization category .....                                                                | AC-3                                      |
| <b>Rated and limiting values, main circuit</b>                                             |                                           |
| Rated voltages                                                                             |                                           |
| - rated operational voltage $U_e$ (V).....                                                 | 415                                       |
| - rated stator operational voltage $U_{es}$ (V).....                                       | N/A                                       |
| - rated rotor operational voltage $U_{er}$ (V).....                                        | N/A                                       |
| - rated insulation voltage $U_i$ (V).....                                                  | 690                                       |
| - rated stator insulation voltage $U_{is}$ (V).....                                        | N/A                                       |
| - rated rotor insulation voltage $U_{ir}$ (V).....                                         | N/A                                       |
| - rated impulse withstand voltage $U_{imp}$ (kV).....                                      | 6                                         |
| - rated starting voltage of an auto-transformer starter .....                              | N/A                                       |
| Currents or powers                                                                         |                                           |
| - conventional free air thermal current $I_{th}$ (A).....                                  | 60(LT1-D4011)<br>80(LT1-D5011, LT1-D6511) |
| - conventional enclosed thermal current $I_{the}$ (A) .....                                | N/A                                       |
| - conventional stator thermal current $I_{ths}$ (A) .....                                  | N/A                                       |
| - conventional rotor thermal current $I_{thr}$ (A) .....                                   | N/A                                       |
| - rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or rated operational powers:                         | See General product information           |
| - rated stator operational current $I_{es}$ (A) or rated stator<br>operational powers..... | N/A                                       |
| - rated rotor operational current $I_{er}$ (A) .....                                       | N/A                                       |
| - rated uninterrupted current $I_u$ (A) .....                                              | N/A                                       |

|                                                                            |                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Normal load and overload characteristics                                   |                        |
| - ability to withstand motor switching overload currents .....             | 8le                    |
| -rated making capacity.....                                                | 10le                   |
| -rated breaking capacity.....                                              | 8le                    |
| -conventional operational performance .....                                | 2le                    |
| Starting and stopping characteristics of starters                          |                        |
| -service conditions for starters.....                                      | N/A                    |
| Rated conditional short-circuit current                                    |                        |
| - rated prospective short-circuit current "r" (kA) .....                   | 5                      |
| - rated conditional short-circuit current Iq (kA) .....                    | 20                     |
| -type of co-ordination .....                                               | Type 2                 |
| -Pole impedance of a contactor (Z) .....                                   | N/A                    |
| <b>Control circuits</b>                                                    |                        |
| The characteristics of electronic control circuits                         |                        |
| - kind of current .....                                                    | a.c.                   |
| - rated frequency if a.c. ....                                             | 50/60Hz                |
| - rated control circuit voltage U <sub>c</sub> (nature: a.c. / d.c.) ..... | 415V / a.c. 50/60HZ    |
| - rated control supply voltage U <sub>s</sub> (nature: a.c. / d.c.) .....  | 415V / a.c. 50/60HZ    |
| Rated and limiting values of air supply control circuit                    |                        |
| - rated pressure.....                                                      | N/A                    |
| - volumes of air.....                                                      | N/A                    |
| <b>Auxiliary circuits:</b>                                                 |                        |
| - rated operational voltage U <sub>e</sub> (V).....                        | 415                    |
| - rated insulation voltage: U <sub>i</sub> (V).....                        | 690                    |
| - rated operational current: I <sub>e</sub> (A).....                       | 0,95                   |
| - kind of current .....                                                    | a.c.                   |
| - rated frequency: (Hz) .....                                              | 50/60                  |
| - number of circuits .....                                                 | 2(1 NO and 1 NC)       |
| - number and kind of contact elements .....                                | 2, figure 4e)/Zb       |
| - rated uninterrupted current: I <sub>u</sub> (A) .....                    | 0,95                   |
| - utilization category: (AC, DC, current and voltage) .....                | AC-15                  |
| Short-circuit characteristic                                               |                        |
| - Rated conditional short-circuit current (kA) .....                       | 1kA                    |
| - kind of protective device .....                                          | Fuse,RT16-00, 10A/500V |

**Rated and limiting values of relays and releases**

|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - types of relay or release.....: | <input type="checkbox"/> a) release with shunt coil (shunt trip)<br><input type="checkbox"/> b) under voltage and under-current opening relay or release<br><input type="checkbox"/> c) overload time-delay relay the time-lag of which is:<br><input type="checkbox"/> 1) substantially independent of previous load (e.g. time-delay magnetic overload relay)<br><input type="checkbox"/> 2) dependent on previous load (e.g. thermal or electronic overload relay)<br><input type="checkbox"/> 3) dependent on previous load (e.g. thermal or electronic overload relay) and also sensitive to phase loss<br><input type="checkbox"/> d) instantaneous over-current relay or release (e.g jam sensitive, see 3.2.29)<br><input type="checkbox"/> e) other relays or releases (e.g., control relay associated with devices for the thermal protection of the motor)<br><input type="checkbox"/> f) Stall relay or release |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

characteristic values

|                                                                                                                                                                                                           |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| a) release with shunt coil, under-voltage (under-current) opening relay or release                                                                                                                        |     |
| - rated voltage (current) .....                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A |
| - rated frequency .....                                                                                                                                                                                   | N/A |
| - operating voltage (current) .....                                                                                                                                                                       | N/A |
| - operating time .....                                                                                                                                                                                    | N/A |
| - inhibit time .....                                                                                                                                                                                      | N/A |
| b) Overload relay                                                                                                                                                                                         |     |
| -designation and current settings.....                                                                                                                                                                    | N/A |
| -rated frequency, when necessary ( for example in case of a current transformer operated overload relay) .....                                                                                            | N/A |
| - time-current characteristics (or range of characteristics), when necessary .....                                                                                                                        | N/A |
| - trip class according to classification in table 2, or the value of maximum tripping time, in seconds, under the conditions specified in 8.2.1.5.1, table 2, column D, when this time exceeds 40 s. .... | N/A |
| - number of poles .....                                                                                                                                                                                   | N/A |
| - nature of the relay: thermal, magnetic, electronic without thermal memory .....                                                                                                                         | N/A |



|                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| c) Release with residual current sensing relay                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| - rated current.....:                                                                                                                              | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| - operating current.....:                                                                                                                          | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| - operating time or time-current characteristic according to Table T.1 of IEC 60947-1:2007, Amendment 1 .....                                      | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| -inhibit time (when applicable) .....                                                                                                              | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| -type designation (see Annex T of IEC 60947-1: 2007, Amendment 1) .....                                                                            | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Type and characteristics of automatic change-over devices and automatic acceleration control devices</b>                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Types</b>                                                                                                                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> a) time delay, e.g. time delay contactor relays (see IEC 60947-5-1) applicable to control-devices or specified-time-or nothing relays (see IEC 61810-1)<br><input type="checkbox"/> b) under current devices (undercurrent relays)<br><input type="checkbox"/> c) other devices for automatic control<br>- <input type="checkbox"/> devices dependent on voltage<br>- <input type="checkbox"/> devices on power<br>- <input type="checkbox"/> devices depending on speed |
| <b>Characteristics</b>                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| a) the characteristics of time-delay devices are                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| - the rated time-delay or its range, if adjustable .....                                                                                           | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| - for time-delay devices fitted with a coil, the rated voltage, when it differs from the starter line voltage.....:                                | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| b) the characteristics of the under voltage devices are                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| - the rated current ( thermal current and /or rated short-circuit withstand current, according to the indications given by the manufacturer).....: | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| - the current setting or its range, if adjustable .....                                                                                            | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| c) the characteristics of the other devices shall be determined by agreement between manufacturer and user                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Types and characteristics of auto-transformers for two-step auto-transformer starter**

Account being taken of the starting characteristics (see 5.3.5.5.3), starting auto-transformers shall be characterized by

- rated voltage of auto-transformer .....: N/A
- the number of taps available for adjusting torque and current .....: N/A
- the starting voltage, i.e. the voltage at the tapping terminals, as a percentage of the rated voltage of auto-transformer.....: N/A
- the current they can carry for a specified duration .....: N/A
- the rated duty(see 5.3.4).....: N/A
- the method of cooling .....:  air-cooling  
 oil-cooling
- mounting design.....:  built-in  
 or provide separately

**Types and characteristics of starting resistors for rheostatic starters**

Account being taken of the starting characteristics (see 5.3.5.5.1), the starting resistor shall be characterized by :

- the rated rotor insulation voltage (U<sub>ir</sub>) .....: N/A
- their resistor value.....: N/A
- the mean thermal current, defined by the value of steady current they can carry for specified duration .....: N/A
- the rated duty (see 5.3.4).....: N/A
- the method of cooling .....:  free air  
 forced air  
 foil immersion
- mounting design .....:  built-in  
 or provide separately

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                             |                     |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                          | Result - Remark     | Verdict |
| 6.2           | MARKING                                                                                                                                                     |                     | P       |
|               | Data shall be marked on the equipment (mandatory):                                                                                                          |                     | P       |
|               | a – manufacturer's name or trade mark                                                                                                                       | ELMARK              | P       |
|               | b – type designation or serial number                                                                                                                       | LT1-D6511           | P       |
|               | Data preferably marked on the equipment:                                                                                                                    |                     | P       |
|               | c - number of this standard, if the manufacturer claims compliance                                                                                          | IEC/EN 60947-4-1    | P       |
|               | k - IP code, in case of an enclosed equipment                                                                                                               |                     | N/A     |
|               | S2) Overload relays and releases: Characteristic values                                                                                                     |                     | N/A     |
|               | S2) Overload relays and releases: Designation and current settings of overload relays                                                                       |                     | N/A     |
|               | aa) - polarity of terminals, if applicable                                                                                                                  |                     | N/A     |
|               | Data shall be included on the nameplate, or on the equipment, or in the manufacturer's published literature:                                                |                     | P       |
|               | d - rated operational voltages                                                                                                                              | 415V                | P       |
|               | e - utilization category and rated operational currents (or rated powers), at the rated operational voltages of the equipment                               | AC-3: 65A           | P       |
|               | f - either the value of the rated frequency/ies, or the indication d.c. (or symbol) .....                                                                   |                     | N/A     |
|               | g - rated duty with the indication of the class of intermittent duty, if any                                                                                | Uninterrupted duty. | P       |
|               | Associated values:                                                                                                                                          |                     | P       |
|               | h - rated marking and breaking capacities (these indications may be replaced, where applicable, by the indication of the utilization category, see table 7) | AC-3                | P       |
|               | Safety an installation:                                                                                                                                     |                     | P       |
|               | i – rated insulation voltage                                                                                                                                | 690V~               | P       |
|               | j – rated impulse withstand voltage (see 5.3.1.3)                                                                                                           | 6kV                 | P       |
|               | l – pollution degree                                                                                                                                        | 3                   | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Result - Remark                                                                | Verdict |
|               | m – rated conditional short-circuit current (see 5.3.6) and type of co-ordination of the contactor or starter (see 8.2.5.1) and the type, current rating and characteristics of the associated SCPD;<br>rated conditional short-circuit current (see 5.3.6) of the combination starter, the combination switching device, the protected starter or the protected switching device and type of co-ordination (see 8.2.5.1) | I <sub>r</sub> =5kA, I <sub>q</sub> =20kA, type 2<br>Fuse: RT16-00, 80A/500V~  | P       |
|               | n - Void                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | Control circuits                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                | P       |
|               | The following information concerning control circuits shall be placed either on the coil or on the equipment:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                | P       |
|               | o – rated control circuit voltage (U <sub>c</sub> ), nature of current and rated frequency                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 415V / a.c. 50/60HZ                                                            | P       |
|               | p - if necessary, nature of current, rated frequency and rated control supply voltages (U <sub>s</sub> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Same as above                                                                  | P       |
|               | Air supply systems for starter or contactors operated by compressed air                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | q – rated supply systems of the compressed air and limits of variation of this pressure, if they are different from those specified in 8.2.1.2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | Auxiliary circuits:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                | P       |
|               | r – ratings of auxiliary circuits                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | I <sub>th</sub> = 10A,<br>AC-15, I <sub>e</sub> = 0,95A, U <sub>e</sub> = 415V | P       |
|               | Overload relays and releases:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | s – characteristics according to 5.7, specifying the electronic overload relay does not contain thermal memory                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | Additional information for certain types of contactor and starter:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | Rheostatic starters:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | t – circuit diagram                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | u – severity of start, see 5.3.5.5.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | v – starting time, see 5.3.5.5.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | Auto-transformer starters:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | w – rated starting voltage(s), i.e. voltage(s) at the tapping terminals                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                    |                                                          |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                 | Result - Remark                                          | Verdict |
|               | Vacuum contactors and starters:                                                                                                                    |                                                          | N/A     |
|               | x – maximum permissible altitude of the site of installation, if less than 2000 m                                                                  |                                                          | N/A     |
|               | EMC                                                                                                                                                |                                                          | N/A     |
|               | y – environment A and/or B: see 7.3.1 of part 1                                                                                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> A<br><input type="checkbox"/> B | N/A     |
|               | z – special requirements, if applicable, for example shielded or twisted conductors                                                                |                                                          | N/A     |
|               | Sub clause 5.2 of part 1 applies to contactors, starters and overload relays with the following additions:                                         |                                                          | N/A     |
|               | Data under items d) to x in 6.1.2 shall be included on the nameplate or on the equipment or in the manufacturer's published literature:            |                                                          | P       |
|               | Data under items c) and k) in 6.1.2 shall preferably be marked on the equipment                                                                    |                                                          | P       |
|               | In case of electronically controlled electromagnets, information other than given in o) and p) of 6.1.2 may also be necessary: see 5.5 and annex E |                                                          | N/A     |
|               | If the manufacturer declares an electronic overload relay without thermal memory, this shall be marked on the device.                              |                                                          | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Result - Remark                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Verdict |
| 6.3           | Instruction for installation, operation and maintenance                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | The manufacture shall specify, in his documents or catalogues:                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | - the conditions for installation, operation and maintenance, if any, of the equipment during operation and after a fault                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | - the specify the measures to be taken with regard to EMC, if any,                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | - equipment only suitable in environment A shall provided with the following notice                                                                                                                                                           | <p style="text-align: center;">NOTICE</p> This product has been designed for environment A. Use of this product in environment B may cause unwanted electromagnetic disturbances in which case the user may be required to taken adequate mitigation measures. | N/A     |
|               | - if necessary, the instructions for transport, installation and operation of the equipment shall indicate the measures that are particular importance for the proper and correct installation, commissioning and operation of the equipment. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | - manufacturer advice on the measures to be taken in the event of a short-circuit                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | In case of protected starters (see 3.2.8), the manufacturer shall also provide the necessary mounting and wiring instruction                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                              |         |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------|
| Clause            | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Result - Remark              | Verdict |
| 8.1               | Constructional requirements                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                              | P       |
|                   | The equipment with its enclosure, if any, whether integral or not, shall be designed and constructed to withstand the stresses occurring during installation and normal use and, in addition, shall provide a specified degree of resistance to abnormal heat and fire |                              | P       |
| 8.1.2             | Materials                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                              | P       |
| 7.1.2.1<br>Part 1 | Parts of insulating materials which might be exposed to thermal stresses due to electrical effects, and the deterioration of which might impair the safety of the equipment, shall not be adversely affected by abnormal heat and by fire.                             |                              | P       |
|                   | Alternatively, the manufacturer may provide data from the insulating material supplier to demonstrate compliance with the requirements                                                                                                                                 |                              | N/A     |
| 7.1.2.2<br>Part 1 | Glow wire testing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | (See 8.2.1.1.1 part 1 below) | P       |
|                   | When tests on the equipment or on sections taken from the equipment are used, parts of insulating materials necessary to retain current-carrying parts in position shall conform to the glow-wire tests of 8.2.1.1.1 of IEC 60947-1 at a test temperature of 850 °C    |                              | P       |
| 7.1.2.3<br>Part 1 | Test based on flammability category                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | (See 8.2.1.1.2 part 1 below) | N/A     |
| 8.1.3             | Current-carrying parts and their connection                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                              | P       |
| 7.1.3<br>Part 1   | No contact pressure through insulating materials                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                              | P       |
| 8.1.4             | Clearances and creepage distances                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                              | P       |
|                   | Clearances                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                              | P       |
|                   | Rated impulse withstand voltage (see test sequence I)                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | U <sub>imp</sub> = 6kV       | P       |
|                   | Creepage distances                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                              | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 |         |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause             | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                    | Pollution degree .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 3               | P       |
|                    | Comparative tracking index (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 175             | P       |
|                    | Material group .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | IIIa            | P       |
|                    | Rated insulation voltage $U_i$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 690             | P       |
|                    | Minimum creepage distances (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 10              | P       |
|                    | Measured creepage distances (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                           | >15             | P       |
|                    | In case $U_{imp}$ is not indicated                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
| 8.1.5              | Actuator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|                    | Means for padlocking the operating handle of the manually operated switching device of a combination starter may be provided                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
| 7.1. 5.1<br>Part 1 | Insulation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|                    | The actuator of the equipment shall be insulated from the live parts for the rated insulation voltage and, if applicable, the rated impulse withstand voltage.<br>Moreover:                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|                    | - if it is made of metal, it shall be capable of being satisfactorily connected to a protective conductor unless it is provided with additional reliable insulation;                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|                    | - if it is made of or covered by insulating material, any internal metal part, which might become accessible in the event of insulation failure, shall also be insulated from live parts for the rated insulation voltage.                       |                 | N/A     |
| 7.1. 5.2<br>Part 1 | Direction of movement                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|                    | The direction of operation for actuators of devices shall normally conform to IEC 60447.                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|                    | Where devices cannot conform to these requirements, e.g. due to special applications or alternative mounting positions, they shall be clearly marked such that there is no doubt as to the "I" and "O" positions and the direction of operation. |                 | N/A     |
| 8.1.5.3            | Mounting                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|                    | Actuators mounted on removable panels or opening doors are so designed that when the panels are replaced or doors closed the actuator will engage correctly with the associated mechanism                                                        |                 | N/A     |
| 8.1.6              | INDICATION OF CONTACT POSITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
| 7.1. 6.1<br>Part 1 | Indication means, applies to manually operated starters                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-4-1      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 |         |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause             | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                    | When an equipment is provided with means for indicating the closed and open positions, these positions shall be unambiguous and clearly indicated. This is done by means of a position indicating device                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|                    | If symbols are used, they shall indicate the closed and open positions respectively, in accordance with IEC 60417-2:<br>60417-2-IEC-5007 I On (power)<br>60417-2-IEC-5008 O Off (power)                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|                    | For equipment operated by means of two push-buttons, only the push-button designated for the opening operation shall be red or marked with the symbol "O"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|                    | Red colour shall not be used for any other push-button                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
|                    | The colours of other push-buttons, illuminated push-buttons and indicator lights shall be in accordance with IEC 60073                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
| 7.1. 6.2<br>Part 1 | Indication by the actuator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|                    | When the actuator is used to indicate the position of the contacts, it shall automatically take up or stay, when released, in the position corresponding to that of the moving contacts; in this case, the actuator shall have two distinct rest positions corresponding to those of the moving contacts, but for automatic opening a third distinct position of the actuator may be provided |                 | N/A     |
| 8.1.7              | Additional safety requirements for equipment suitable for isolation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
| 7.1.7.1<br>part 1  | Additional constructional requirements:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                          |         |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|
| Clause         | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Result - Remark          | Verdict |
|                | Equipment suitable for isolation shall provide in the open position an isolation distance in accordance with the requirements necessary to satisfy the isolating function                                                                              |                          | N/A     |
|                | - minimum clearances across open contacts (see Table XIII, Part 1) (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                          |                          | N/A     |
|                | - measured clearances (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                          | N/A     |
|                | - test U <sub>imp</sub> across gap (kV) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                          | N/A     |
|                | Indication of the position of the main contacts shall be provided by one or more of the following means                                                                                                                                                |                          | N/A     |
|                | - the position of the actuator                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                          | N/A     |
|                | - a separate mechanical indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                          | N/A     |
|                | - visibility of the moving contacts                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                          | N/A     |
|                | The effectiveness of each of the means of indication provided on the equipment and its mechanical strength shall be verified                                                                                                                           | (See 8.2.5 part 1 below) | N/A     |
|                | When means are provided or specified by the manufacturer to lock the equipment in the open position, locking in that position shall only be possible when the main contacts are in the open position                                                   | (See 8.2.5 part 1 below) | N/A     |
|                | Equipment shall be designed so that the actuator, front plate or cover are fitted to the equipment in a manner which ensures correct contact position indication and locking, if provided                                                              |                          | N/A     |
|                | For equipment provided with positions such as "tripped position" or "standby position", which are not the indicated open position, those positions shall be clearly identified. The marking of such positions shall not include the symbols "I" or "O" |                          | N/A     |
|                | An actuator having only one position of rest shall not be considered as appropriate to indicate the position of the main contact                                                                                                                       |                          | N/A     |
| 7.1.7.2 part 1 | Supplementary requirements for equipment with provision for electrical interlocking with contactors or circuit-breakers:                                                                                                                               |                          | N/A     |
|                | Auxiliary switch is rated according to IEC 60947-5-1 (unless the equipment is rated AC-23)                                                                                                                                                             |                          | N/A     |
|                | Time interval between opening of the contacts of the auxiliary contact and the contacts of the main poles: $\geq 20$ ms .....                                                                                                                          |                          | N/A     |
|                | Measured time interval (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                          | N/A     |
|                | During the closing operation the contacts of the auxiliary switch closes after or simultaneously with the contacts of the main poles                                                                                                                   |                          | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                |         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause            | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark                                | Verdict |
| 7.1.7.3<br>part 1 | Supplementary requirements for equipment provided with means for padlocking the open position:                                                                                                                  |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | The locking means is so designed that it cannot be removed with the appropriate padlock(s) installed                                                                                                            |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | Test force F applied to the actuator in an attempt to operate to the closed position (N) .....                                                                                                                  |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | Rated impulse withstand voltage (kV) .....                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | Test Uimp on open main contacts at the test force                                                                                                                                                               |                                                | N/A     |
| 8.1.8             | Terminals                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                | P       |
| 7.1.8.1<br>part 1 | All parts of terminals which maintain contact and carry current shall be of metal having adequate mechanical strength                                                                                           | (see 8.2.4 part 1 below)                       | P       |
|                   | Terminal connections shall be such that necessary contact pressure is maintained                                                                                                                                | (see 8.2.4 part 1 below)                       | P       |
|                   | Terminals shall be so constructed that the conductor is clamped between suitable surfaces without damage to the conductor and terminal                                                                          | (see 8.2.4 part 1 below)                       | P       |
|                   | Terminal shall not allow the conductor to be displaced or to be displaced themselves in a manner detrimental to the operator of equipment and the insulation voltage shall not be reduced below the rated value | (see 8.2.4 part 1 below)                       | P       |
|                   | If required by application, terminals and conductors may be connected by means of cable lugs for copper conductors only                                                                                         |                                                | P       |
| 7.1.8.2<br>part 1 | Connecting capacity                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                | P       |
|                   | type of conductors .....                                                                                                                                                                                        | Rigid or stranded                              | P       |
|                   | minimum cross-sectional area of conductor (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                                                                                                                              | 1,0                                            | P       |
|                   | maximum cross-sectional area of conductor (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                                                                                                                              | 25,0                                           | P       |
|                   | number of conductors simultaneously connectable to the terminal .....                                                                                                                                           | 1(25mm <sup>2</sup> ) / 2(1,0mm <sup>2</sup> ) | P       |
| 7.1.8.3<br>part 1 | Connection                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                | P       |
|                   | terminals for connection to external conductors shall be readily accessible during installation                                                                                                                 |                                                | P       |
|                   | clamping screws and nuts shall not serve to fix any other component                                                                                                                                             |                                                | N/A     |
| 8.1.8.1           | Terminal identification and marking,                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1      |                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                      |         |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause             | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                    | Result - Remark                      | Verdict |
|                    | marking comply with Annex A                                                                                                                                                           |                                      | P       |
| 7.1.8.4<br>part 1  | terminal intended exclusively for the neutral conductor                                                                                                                               |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | protective earth terminal                                                                                                                                                             |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | other terminals                                                                                                                                                                       | 1/L1, 3/L2, 5/L3<br>2/T1, 4/T2, 6/T3 | P       |
| 8.1.9              | Additional requirements for equipment provided with a neutral pole                                                                                                                    |                                      | N/A     |
| 7.1.9<br>part 1    | marking of neutral pole                                                                                                                                                               |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | The switched neutral pole shall not break before and shall not make after the other poles                                                                                             |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | Conventional thermal current of neutral pole                                                                                                                                          |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | If a pole having an appropriate short-circuit breaking and making capacity is used as a neutral pole, then all poles, including the neutral pole, may operate substantially together. |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | Equipment having a value $I_{th} < 63$ A, this value shall be identical for all poles                                                                                                 |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | For $I_{th} > 63$ A, the neutral pole may have a value of $I_{th}$ different from that of the other poles, but not less than the half that value or 63 A, whichever is the higher.    |                                      | N/A     |
| 8.1.10             | Provisions for earthing                                                                                                                                                               |                                      | N/A     |
| 7.1.10.1<br>part 1 | The exposed conductive parts shall be electrically interconnected and connected to a protective earth terminal                                                                        |                                      | N/A     |
| 7.1.10.2<br>part 1 | The protective earth terminal shall be readily accessible                                                                                                                             |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | The protective earth terminal shall be suitably protected against corrosion                                                                                                           |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | The electrical continuity between the exposed conductive parts of the protective earth terminal and the metal sheathing of connecting conductors                                      |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | The protective earth terminal shall have no other functions                                                                                                                           |                                      | N/A     |
| 7.1.10.3<br>part1  | Protective earth terminal marking and identification                                                                                                                                  |                                      | N/A     |
| 8.1.11             | Enclosure for equipment                                                                                                                                                               |                                      | N/A     |
| 7.1.11.1<br>part1  | Design                                                                                                                                                                                |                                      | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                          |         |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|
| Clause         | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark          | Verdict |
|                | Starting resistors mounted within an enclosure shall be so located or guarded that issuing heat is not detrimental to other apparatus and materials within the enclosure.                                                       |                          | N/A     |
|                | For the specified case of combination starters, the cover or door shall be interlocked so that it cannot be opened without manually operated device being in open position.                                                     |                          | N/A     |
|                | However, provision may be made to open the door or cover with the manually operated switching device in the ON position by use of a tool.                                                                                       |                          | N/A     |
|                | The enclosure, when it is opened: all parts requiring access for installation and maintenance are readily accessible                                                                                                            |                          | N/A     |
|                | Sufficient space shall be provided inside the enclosure                                                                                                                                                                         |                          | N/A     |
|                | The fixed parts of a metal enclosure shall be electrically connected to the other exposed conductive parts of the equipment and connected to a terminal which enables them to be earthed or connected to a protective conductor |                          | N/A     |
|                | Under no circumstances shall a removable metal part of the enclosure be insulated from the part carrying the earth terminal when the removable part is in place                                                                 |                          | N/A     |
|                | The removable parts of the enclosure shall be firmly secured to the fixed parts by a device such that they cannot be accidentally loosened or detached owing to the effects of operation of the equipment or vibrations         |                          | N/A     |
|                | When an enclosure is so designed as to allow the covers to be opened without the use of tools, means shall be provided to prevent loss of the fastening devices                                                                 |                          | N/A     |
| 7.1.11.2 part1 | Insulation                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                          | N/A     |
|                | If, in order to prevent accidental contact between a metallic enclosure and live parts, the enclosure is partly or completely lined with insulating material, then this lining shall be securely fixed to the enclosure         |                          | N/A     |
| 8.1.12         | Degree of protection of enclosed equipment                                                                                                                                                                                      |                          | N/A     |
| 7.1.12 part1   | Degrees of protection of enclosed equipment and relevant tests are given in Annex C of IEC 60947-1                                                                                                                              | (see 8.2.3 part 1 below) | N/A     |
| 8.1.13         | Conduit pull-out, torque and bending with metallic conduits                                                                                                                                                                     |                          | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                          |         |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|
| Clause          | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Result - Remark          | Verdict |
| 7.1.13<br>part1 | Polymeric enclosures of equipment, whether integral or not, provided with threaded conduit entries, intended for the connection of extra heavy duty, rigid threaded metal conduits complying with IEC 60981, shall withstand the stresses occurring during its installation such as pull-out, torque, bending | (see 8.2.7 part 1 below) | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                     |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark     | Verdict |
| 8.2           | Performance requirements                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                     | P       |
| A             | Starters shall be so constructed that they:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                     | N/A     |
|               | a) are trip free;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     | N/A     |
|               | b) can be caused to open their contacts by the means provided when running and at any time during the starting sequence;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                     | N/A     |
|               | c) will not function in other than the correct starting sequence.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     | N/A     |
| B             | Starters employing contactors shall not trip due to the shocks caused by operation of the contactors when tested according to 9.3.3.1, after the starter has carried its rated full load current at the reference ambient temperature (i.e. +20 °C) and has reached thermal equilibrium at both minimum and maximum settings of the overload relay, if adjustable | (see 9.3.3.1 below) | N/A     |
| C             | For rheostatic starters, the overload relay shall be connected in the stator circuit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                     | N/A     |
|               | Special arrangements may be made to protect the rotor contactors and resistors against overheating, if requested by the user                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                     | N/A     |
| D             | When starters are used in conditions in which the overheating of the starting resistors or transformers would represent an exceptional hazard, it is recommended that a suitable device be fitted to switch off the starter automatically before a dangerous temperature is reached.                                                                              |                     | N/A     |
| E             | The moving contacts of multipole equipment intended to make and break together shall be so coupled that all poles make and break substantially together, whether operated manually or automatically                                                                                                                                                               |                     | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                  |                         |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                               | Result - Remark         | Verdict |
| 8.2.1.2       | Limits of operation of contactors and power-operated starters    | (see 9.3.3.2 below)     | P       |
| 8.2.1.3       | Limits of operation of under-voltage relays and releases         | (see 9.3.3.2 below)     | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.4       | Limits of operation of shunt-coil operated releases (shunt trip) | (see 9.3.3.2 below)     | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.5       | Limits of operation of current sensing relays and releases       | (see 9.3.3.2 below)     | N/A     |
| 8.2.2         | Temperature rise                                                 | (see 9.3.3.3 below)     | P       |
| 8.2.3         | Dielectric properties                                            | (see 9.3.3.4 below)     | P       |
| 8.2.4         | Normal load and overload performance requirements                |                         | P       |
| 8.2.4.1       | Making and breaking capacities                                   | (see 9.3.3.5 below)     | P       |
| 8.2.4.2       | Conventional operational performance                             | (see 9.3.3.6 below)     | P       |
| 8.2.4.3       | Durability                                                       | (see annex B below)     | N/A     |
| 8.2.4.4       | Overload current withstand capability of contactors              | (see 9.3.5 below)       | P       |
| 8.2.4.5       | Coil power consumption                                           | (see 9.3.3.2.1.2 below) | N/A     |
| 8.2.4.6       | Pole impedance                                                   | (see 9.3.3.2.1.3 below) | N/A     |
| 8.2.5         | Co-ordination with short-circuit protective devices              | (see 9.3.4 below)       | P       |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark | Verdict |
| 8.3           | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | Environment A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | Environment B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | Power frequency magnetic field tests are not required because the devices are naturally submitted to such fields. Immunity is demonstrated by the successful completion of the operational performance capability tests (see 9.3.3.5 and 9.3.3.6) |                 | N/A     |
|               | This equipment is inherently sensitive to voltage dips and short time interruptions on the control supply; it shall react within the limits of 8.2.1.2 and this is verified by the operating limits tests given in 9.3.3.2                        |                 | N/A     |
| 8.3.2         | Immunity                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | (see 9.4 below) | N/A     |
| 8.3.3         | Emission                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | (see 9.4 below) | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                   |         |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause              | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Result - Remark                                                                                   | Verdict |
| 9.2                 | Compliance with constructional requirements                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                   | P       |
| 8.2.1<br>Part 1     | Materials                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                   | P       |
| 8.2.1.1.1<br>part 1 | Glow wire test (on equipment)                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                   | P       |
|                     | The suitability of materials used is verified by making tests:<br>a) on the equipment; or<br>b) on sections taken from the equipment; or<br>c) on samples of identical material                                                                          |                                                                                                   | P       |
|                     | The suitability shall determined with respect to resistance to abnormal heat and fire                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                   | N/A     |
|                     | The manufacturer shall indicate which tests, amongst a), b) and c), shall be used                                                                                                                                                                        | <input type="checkbox"/> a) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> b) <input type="checkbox"/> c)    | P       |
|                     | As described in IEC 60695-2-10 and -2-11                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                   | P       |
|                     | parts retaining current-carrying parts.....<br>Remark : a protective conductor is not considered as a current-carrying part                                                                                                                              | <input type="checkbox"/> 850 ± 15°C or<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 960 ± 15°C<br>3,4 s | P       |
|                     | all other parts .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 650 ± 10°C<br>No visible flame                                | P       |
|                     | No visible flame, no sustained glowing or flames and glowing extinguish within 30 s                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                   | P       |
|                     | For the purpose of this test, a protective conductor is not considered as a current-carrying part.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                   | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.1.2<br>part 1 | Flammability, hot wire ignition and arc ignition tests (on materials)                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                   | N/A     |
|                     | Suitable specimens of material shall be subjected to the following tests:<br>a) flammability tests, in accordance with IEC 60695-11-10<br>b) Hot wire ignition (HWI) test, as described in Annex M<br>c) Arc ignition (AI) test, as described in Annex M |                                                                                                   | N/A     |
|                     | The test c) is required only if the material is located within the 13 mm of arcing parts or live parts which are subject to loosening of connections.                                                                                                    |                                                                                                   | N/A     |
|                     | Materials located within 13 mm of arcing parts are exempt from this test if the equipment is subjected to make/break testing.                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                   | N/A     |
| a)                  | Flammability tests, in accordance with IEC 60695-11-10                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                   | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1     |                                                                            |                                                                                                              |         |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause            | Requirement + Test                                                         | Result - Remark                                                                                              | Verdict |
|                   | Test method                                                                | <input type="checkbox"/> A) – Horizontal burning test<br><input type="checkbox"/> B) – Vertical burning test | N/A     |
|                   | b) Hot wire ignition (HWI) test, as described in Annex M                   |                                                                                                              | N/A     |
|                   | c) Arc ignition (AI) test, as described in Annex M                         |                                                                                                              | N/A     |
| 8.2.3<br>part 1   | Enclosure for equipments                                                   |                                                                                                              | N/A     |
|                   | Degree of protection .....                                                 | IP                                                                                                           | N/A     |
|                   | Test for first characteristic                                              |                                                                                                              | N/A     |
|                   | Test for first numeral .....                                               | 1:<br>2:<br>3:<br>4:<br>5:<br>6:                                                                             | N/A     |
|                   | Test for second characteristic                                             |                                                                                                              | N/A     |
|                   | Test for second numeral .....                                              | 1:<br>2:<br>3:<br>4:<br>5:<br>6:<br>7:<br>8:                                                                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.4<br>part 1   | Mechanical properties of terminals                                         |                                                                                                              | P       |
| 8.2.4.2<br>part 1 | Mechanical strength of terminals                                           |                                                                                                              | P       |
|                   | maximum cross-section of conductor (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                | 25                                                                                                           | P       |
|                   | diameter of thread (mm) .....                                              | 7,3                                                                                                          | P       |
|                   | torque (Nm) .....                                                          | 3,5                                                                                                          | P       |
|                   | 5 times on 2 separate clamping units                                       |                                                                                                              | P       |
| 8.2.4.3<br>part 1 | Testing for damage to and accidental loosening of conductor (flexion test) |                                                                                                              | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1  |                                                                                                                   |                 |         |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause         | Requirement + Test                                                                                                | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                | conductor of the minimum cross-section area (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                              | 1,0             | P       |
|                | number of conductor of the minimum cross-section .....                                                            | 2               | P       |
|                | diameter of bushing hole (mm).....                                                                                | 6,5             | P       |
|                | height between the equipment and the platen (mm) .....                                                            | 260             | P       |
|                | mass at the conductor(s) (kg) .....                                                                               | 0,4             | P       |
|                | 135 continuous revolutions: the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit |                 | P       |
| 8.2.4.4 part 1 | Pull-out test                                                                                                     |                 | P       |
|                | force (N) .....                                                                                                   | 35              | P       |
|                | 1 min, the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit                      |                 | P       |
| 8.2.4.3 part 1 | Testing for damage to and accidental loosening of conductor (flexion test)                                        |                 | P       |
|                | conductor of the maximum cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) ..                                                      | 25              | P       |
|                | number of conductor of the maximum cross-section .....                                                            | 1               | P       |
|                | diameter of bushing hole (mm) .....                                                                               | 13,0            | P       |
|                | height between the equipment and the platen (mm) .....                                                            | 300             | P       |
|                | mass at the conductor(s) (kg) .....                                                                               | 4,5             | P       |
|                | 135 continuous revolutions: the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit |                 | P       |
| 8.2.4.4 part 1 | Pull-out test                                                                                                     |                 | P       |
|                | force (N) .....                                                                                                   | 135             | P       |
|                | 1 min, the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit                      |                 | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                |         |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause            | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Result - Remark                                | Verdict |
| 8.2.4.3<br>part 1 | Testing for damage to and accidental loosening of conductor (flexion test)                                                                                                                                                          |                                                | P       |
|                   | conductor of the largest and minimum cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                                                                                                                                         | 25 / 1,0                                       | P       |
|                   | number of conductor of the minimum cross-section, number of conductor of the maximum cross-section .....                                                                                                                            | 1(25mm <sup>2</sup> ) / 2(1,0mm <sup>2</sup> ) | P       |
|                   | diameter of bushing hole (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 13,0 / 6,5                                     | P       |
|                   | height between the equipment and the platen (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                              | 300 / 260                                      | P       |
|                   | mass at the conductor(s) (kg) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 4,5 / 0,4                                      | P       |
|                   | 135 continuous revolutions: the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit                                                                                                                   |                                                | P       |
| 8.2.4.4<br>part 1 | Pull-out test                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                | P       |
|                   | force (N) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 135 / 35                                       | P       |
|                   | 1 min, the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit                                                                                                                                        |                                                | P       |
| 8.2.4.5<br>part 1 | Test for insertability of unprepared round copper conductors having the maximum cross-section                                                                                                                                       |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | Test gauge.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | The measuring section of the gauge shall be able to penetrate freely into the terminal aperture to the full depth of the terminal                                                                                                   |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | Alternatively, the test can be carried out by inserting the largest conductor of type and rated cross-section among those recommended by the manufacturer, after the insulation has been removed and the end has been reshaped..... |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | The stripped end of the conductor shall be able to enter completely within the clamping unit aperture, without use of undue force                                                                                                   |                                                | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                       |         |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause           | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Result - Remark                                                                       | Verdict |
| 9.2.2            | Electrical performance of screwless-type clamping units                                                                                                                                                             | Test according to subclause 9.8 of IEC 60999-1 and 9.8 of IEC 60999-2<br>See report   | N/A     |
|                  | A suitable test arrangement is shown in Figure 10.                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | If the measurement points cannot be positioned within the 10 mm to the point of contact, the voltage difference between the ideal and the actual measuring points shall be deducted from the voltage drop measured. |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | This voltage difference within the part of the conductor shall be determined with a suitable measurement method on one specimen at a stabilised temperature.                                                        |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | The test current is $I_{th}$                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                       | N/A     |
| 9.2.3            | Ageing test for screwless-type clamping units                                                                                                                                                                       | Test according to subclause 9.10 of IEC 60999-1 and 9.10 of IEC 60999-2<br>See report | N/A     |
|                  | The test shall be done on the device equipped with the clamping units                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | The test current is $I_{th}$                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                       | N/A     |
| 8.2.5 part 1     | Verification of the effectiveness of indication of the main contact position of equipment suitable for isolation                                                                                                    |                                                                                       | N/A     |
| 8.2.5.2.1 part 1 | Dependent and independent manual operation                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | actuating force for opening (N) .....                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | means to keep the contact(s) closed and the number of contacts.....                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | test force for 10 s (N) .....                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | After the test, when the test force is no longer applied, the actuator being left free, the open position shall not be indicated by any of the means provided                                                       |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | the equipment shall not show any damage such as to impair its normal operation                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                       | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1       |                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 |         |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause              | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                  | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                     | When the equipment is provided with a means of locking in the open position, it shall not be possible to lock the equipment while the test force is applied                         |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.5.2.2<br>part 1 | Dependent power operation                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|                     | means to keep the contact(s) closed and the number of contacts..... : .....                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|                     | Supply voltage of 110% of rated voltage (V)..... :                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|                     | Three attempts of 5 s to operate the equipment at intervals of 5 min.                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|                     | During and after the test, the open position shall not be indicated by any of the means provided and the equipment shall not show any damage such as to impair its normal operation |                 | N/A     |
|                     | When the equipment is provided with means for locking in the open position, it shall not be possible to lock the equipment during the test                                          |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.5.2.3<br>part 1 | Independent power operation                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|                     | means to keep the contact(s) closed and the number of contacts..... : .....                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|                     | Three attempts to operate the equipment by the stored energy.                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|                     | Lock ability of driving mechanism in OFF-position at test force and blocked main contacts .....                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|                     | Position indicator does not show OFF-position after capture of test force at blocked main contacts                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|                     | During and after the test, the open position shall not be indicated by any of the means provided and the equipment shall not show any damage such as to impair its normal operation |                 | N/A     |
|                     | When the equipment is provided with means for locking in the open position, it shall not be possible to lock the equipment during the test                                          |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.7<br>part 1     | Conduit pull-out test, torque test and bending test with metallic conduits                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.7.1<br>part 1   | Pull-out test                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|                     | Torque for screwing the conduit into the entry .....                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|                     | Pull force (N) .....                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|                     | 5 min, the displacement of the conduit in relation with the entry shall be less than one thread depth                                                                               |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1     |                                                                                                                             |                 |         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause            | Requirement + Test                                                                                                          | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                   | There shall be no evidence of damage impairing further use of the enclosure                                                 |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.7.2<br>part 1 | Bending test                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|                   | A slowly increasing bending moment shall be applied without jerk to the free end of the conduit                             |                 | N/A     |
|                   | Bending moment is maintained at ..... :                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|                   | 1 min                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|                   | The test is then repeated in a perpendicular direction                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|                   | There shall be no evidence of damage impairing further use of the enclosure                                                 |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.7.3<br>part 1 | Torque test                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|                   | Torque (Nm) ..... :                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|                   | it shall be possible to unscrew the conduit and there shall be no evidence of damage impairing further use of the enclosure |                 | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                            |                     |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                         | Result - Remark     | Verdict |
| 9.3.1         | Compliance with performance requirements                                                                                                                                   |                     | P       |
| a)            | TEST SEQUENCE 1                                                                                                                                                            |                     | P       |
|               | - 1 sample: LT1-D6511, $U_s = 415V$                                                                                                                                        |                     |         |
|               | - verification of temperature rise (Clause 9.3.3.3.)                                                                                                                       |                     | P       |
|               | - verification of operation and operating limits (Clause 9.3.3.1 and 9.3.3.2)                                                                                              |                     | P       |
|               | - verification of dielectric properties (Clause 9.3.3.4)                                                                                                                   |                     | P       |
| 9.3.3.3       | Temperature rise                                                                                                                                                           |                     | P       |
|               | Sub clause 8.3.3.3. of part 1 applies                                                                                                                                      |                     | P       |
|               | ambient temperature 10-40 °C .....                                                                                                                                         | 30                  | P       |
|               | Contactors                                                                                                                                                                 |                     | P       |
|               | test enclosure W x H x D (mm x mm x mm) .....                                                                                                                              | In free air         | N/A     |
|               | material of enclosure .....                                                                                                                                                | No enclosure        | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.3.4     | Main circuits, test conditions:                                                                                                                                            |                     | P       |
|               | Sub clause 8.3.3.3.4 of part 1 applies with following addition                                                                                                             |                     | P       |
|               | loaded as stated in 8.2.2.4                                                                                                                                                |                     | P       |
|               | - setting of the maximum current setting .....                                                                                                                             |                     | N/A     |
|               | - setting overload relay .....                                                                                                                                             |                     | N/A     |
|               | - conventional thermal current $I_{th}$ (A) .....                                                                                                                          | 80                  | P       |
|               | - conventional enclosed thermal current $I_{the}$ (A) ..                                                                                                                   |                     | N/A     |
|               | - for equipment intended for utilization category AC-6b, the test current for the temperature rise test shall be equal to 1,35 times $I_e$ (the rated capacitive current). |                     | N/A     |
|               | - cable/busbar cross-section ( $mm^2$ ) / (mm) .....                                                                                                                       | 25 $mm^2$ / 1m      | P       |
|               | - temperature rise of main circuit terminals (K) ...                                                                                                                       | < 65 K, see page 85 | P       |
| 9.3.3.3.5     | Control circuit, test conditions:                                                                                                                                          |                     | P       |
|               | Sub clause 8.3.3.3.5. of part 1 applies with following addition                                                                                                            |                     | P       |
|               | The temperature rise shall be measures during the test of 9.3.3.3.4                                                                                                        |                     | P       |
|               | - conventional thermal current $I_{th}$ (A) at their rated voltage .....                                                                                                   | 10A                 | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                      |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Result - Remark      | Verdict |
|               | - conventional enclosed thermal current I <sub>the</sub> (A) . :                                                                                                                                                                   |                      | N/A     |
|               | - cable/busbar cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) / (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                       | 1,5/1                | P       |
|               | - temperature rise of control circuit (K) .....                                                                                                                                                                                    | < 65 K, see page 85  | P       |
| 9.3.3.3.6     | Coils and electromagnets circuit, test conditions:                                                                                                                                                                                 |                      | P       |
|               | The coil with the highest power consumption, for a given frequency a.c. or d.c., according to 9.3.3.2.1.2.2 is deemed to be representative for all coils, for the same contactor, and shall be used for the temperature rise test. |                      | P       |
|               | a) Uninterrupted and eight-hour duty windings (8.2.2.6.1)                                                                                                                                                                          |                      | P       |
|               | The temperature rise shall be measures during the test of 9.3.3.3.4                                                                                                                                                                |                      | P       |
|               | - rated control supply voltage U <sub>s</sub> (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                            | 415                  | P       |
|               | - class of insulating material .....                                                                                                                                                                                               | B                    | P       |
|               | - uninterrupted or eight-hour duty windings                                                                                                                                                                                        | eight-hour duty      | P       |
|               | - temperature rise of control circuit terminals (K) :                                                                                                                                                                              | < 110K, see page 85  | P       |
|               | b) Intermittent duty windings (8.2.2.6.2)                                                                                                                                                                                          |                      | N/A     |
|               | - no current flowing though the main circuit                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      | N/A     |
|               | - rated control supply voltage U <sub>s</sub> (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                            |                      | N/A     |
|               | - class of insulating material .....                                                                                                                                                                                               |                      | N/A     |
|               | - intermittent duty class.....                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                      | N/A     |
|               | - close open operating cycle.....                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      | N/A     |
|               | - on-load factor .....                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                      | N/A     |
|               | - temperature rise of control circuit terminals (K) :                                                                                                                                                                              | < ___ K see page ___ | N/A     |
|               | c) temporary or periodic duty (8.2.2.6.3)                                                                                                                                                                                          |                      | N/A     |
|               | - no current flowing though the main circuit                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      | N/A     |
|               | - rated control supply voltage U <sub>s</sub> (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                            |                      | N/A     |
|               | - class of insulating material .....                                                                                                                                                                                               |                      | N/A     |
|               | - close open operating cycle.....                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      | N/A     |
|               | - on-load time.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      | N/A     |
|               | - temperature rise of control circuit terminals (K) :                                                                                                                                                                              | < ___ K see page ___ | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.3.7     | Auxiliary circuit, test conditions:                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      | P       |
|               | Normally loaded with their maximum rated operational current at any convenient voltage                                                                                                                                             |                      | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                             |                       |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                          | Result - Remark       | Verdict |
|               | The temperature rise shall be measures during the test of 9.3.3.3.4                                         |                       | P       |
|               | - conventional thermal current $I_{th}$ (A) .....                                                           | 10                    | P       |
|               | - conventional enclosed thermal current $I_{the}$ (A) ..                                                    |                       | N/A     |
|               | - cable/busbar cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) / (mm) .....                                                |                       | N/A     |
|               | - cable cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                                              | 1,5/1                 | P       |
|               | - temperature rise of auxiliary circuit terminals (K) :                                                     | < 65K, see page 85    | P       |
| 9.3.3.3.8     | Starting resistors for rheostatic rotor starters test conditions:                                           |                       | N/A     |
|               | Normally loaded with their current value $I_m$                                                              |                       | N/A     |
|               | Number of starts per hour .....                                                                             |                       | N/A     |
|               | Rated duty .....                                                                                            |                       | N/A     |
|               | Starting characteristic                                                                                     | See page              | N/A     |
|               | - cable/busbar cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) / (mm) .....                                                |                       | N/A     |
|               | - cable cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                                              |                       | N/A     |
|               | - temperature rise of starting resistor terminals (K) .....                                                 | See table 3 of part 1 | N/A     |
|               | - temperature rise of starting resistor enclosure (K) .....                                                 | See table 3 of part 1 | N/A     |
|               | - temperature rise of issuing air (K) .....                                                                 | See table 3 of part 1 | N/A     |
|               | .....                                                                                                       |                       |         |
|               | .....                                                                                                       |                       |         |
|               | .....                                                                                                       |                       |         |
|               | .....                                                                                                       |                       |         |
|               | .....                                                                                                       |                       |         |
| 9.3.3.3.9     | Auto-transformers for two-step auto-transformers starters                                                   |                       | N/A     |
|               | Normally loaded with max. Starting current multiplied with $0,8 \times \frac{\text{starting voltage}}{U_e}$ |                       | N/A     |
|               | Number of starts per hour .....                                                                             |                       | N/A     |
|               | Rated duty .....                                                                                            |                       | N/A     |
|               | Starting characteristic .....                                                                               | See page              | N/A     |
|               | - cable/busbar cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) / (mm) .....                                                |                       | N/A     |
|               | Temperature rise of:                                                                                        |                       | N/A     |
|               | - windings (K), See table 5 (+15 K).....                                                                    |                       | N/A     |
|               | - operating means (K) , See table 3 of part 1 .....                                                         |                       | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                |         |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                 | Result - Remark                                | Verdict |
|               | - parts intended to be touched but not hand held (K) , See table 3 of part 1                                                                                       |                                                | N/A     |
|               | - parts which need not be touched during normal operation (K) , See table 3 of part 1                                                                              |                                                | N/A     |
| 9.3.3         | Performance under no load, normal load and overload conditions                                                                                                     |                                                | P       |
| 9.3.3.1       | Operation                                                                                                                                                          |                                                | N/A     |
|               | For starter only:                                                                                                                                                  |                                                | N/A     |
|               | reference ambient temperature(i.e. +20 °C) :                                                                                                                       |                                                | N/A     |
|               | Rated full load current (A) :                                                                                                                                      |                                                | N/A     |
|               | No tripping after 3 operations when stator has reached thermal equilibrium at minimum and maximum settings                                                         |                                                | N/A     |
|               | For overload relay with combined stop and reset actuating mechanism only                                                                                           |                                                | N/A     |
|               | With closed contactor, the resetting mechanism shall be operated and this shall cause the contactor drop out                                                       |                                                | N/A     |
|               | For overload relay with either a reset or separate stop and reset mechanism only                                                                                   |                                                | N/A     |
|               | With closed contactor and resetting mechanism in the reset position, the tripping mechanism shall be operated and the contactor shall have been caused to drop out |                                                | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.2       | Operating limits                                                                                                                                                   |                                                | P       |
| 9.3.3.2.1     | Power-operated equipment:                                                                                                                                          |                                                | P       |
| 8.2.1.2.1     | Electromagnetic contactors and starters                                                                                                                            |                                                | P       |
|               | rated control supply voltage $U_s$ (V) .....                                                                                                                       | 415                                            | P       |
|               | frequency (Hz) .....                                                                                                                                               | 50/60                                          | P       |
|               | declared ambient temperature(>40 °C) for 100% $U_s$                                                                                                                | 40°C                                           | P       |
|               | limits of close satisfactorily at any value between 85% and 110% of rated control supply voltage $U_s$ :                                                           | $U_{s_{max}}$ : 457V~<br>$U_{s_{min}}$ : 353V~ | P       |
|               | limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 20% for a.c. and 75% to 10% for d.c. .... :                                                                          |                                                | N/A     |
|               | ambient temperature(-5 °C) for 100% $U_s$                                                                                                                          | -5°C                                           | P       |
|               | Drop out test method                                                                                                                                               |                                                | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                       |                 |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                    | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 20% for a.c. and 75% to 10% for d.c. .... :                                             | 218V~(52,6%)    | P       |
| 8.2.1.2.2     | Contactors and starters with electronically controlled electromagnet                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | Rated control supply voltage $U_s$ (V) .....                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | Frequency (Hz) .....                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | Declared ambient temperature(>40 °C) for 100% $U_s$                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of close satisfactorily at any value between 85% and 110% of rated control supply voltage $U_s$ :                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 20% for a.c. and 75% to 10% for d.c. .... :                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | Ambient temperature(-5 °C) for 100% $U_s$                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | Drop out test method                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 20% for a.c. and 75% to 10% for d.c. .... :                                             |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.2.3     | Electro-pneumatic contactors and starters                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | Rated air supply pressure (Bar) .....                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|               | Declared ambient temperature(>40 °C) for 100% of the rated air supply pressure (Bar)                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of close satisfactorily at any value between 85% and 110% of rated air supply pressure (Bar) :                                 |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 10% of rated air supply pressure(Bar) .....                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | Ambient temperature(-5 °C) for 100% of the rated air supply pressure(Bar)                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of close satisfactorily at any value between 85% and 110% of rated air supply pressure(Bar:                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 10% for the rated air supply pressure(Bar) :                                            |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.2.4     | Capacitive drop out test                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | A capacitor shall be inserted in series in the supply circuit $U_s$ , the total length of the connecting conductors being $\leq 3$ m. |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | The capacitor is short-circuit by a switch of negligible impedance.                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | The supply voltage shall then be adjusted to 110 % $U_s$ ..... :                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | The value of the capacitor shall be calculated:<br>$C \text{ (nF)} = 30 + 200000 / (f \times U_s)$ .....                                                                                                                                                        | _____nF         | N/A     |
|               | Verification of the drop out of the contactor when the switch is operated to the open position .....                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.2.1.2   | Coil power consumption                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | A contactor coil is evaluated for both holding power and pick-up power                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | In the case where different coils cover a range of voltages, 5 coils shall be tested                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | The coil with the lowest rated control supply voltage $U_s$ , the coil with the highest rated control supply voltage $U_s$ , plus 3 coils deemed to be representative of the coils with the highest calculated hold power at the discretion of the manufacturer |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be performed at ambient temperature $+23 \text{ }^\circ\text{C} \pm 3 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be made without any load in the main and auxiliary circuits                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | The coil shall be supplied with the rated control supply voltage $U_s$ and at the rated frequency                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | For a given coil, where a voltage range is declared, the test shall be made at the highest voltage at the respective frequency                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | The measured values shall be obtained with a r.m.s. measurement method covering at least a bandwidth from 0 Hz to 10 kHz and the resulting power values shall be given within a measurement uncertainty better than 5 %                                         |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1     |                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 |         |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause            | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                               | Result - Remark | Verdict |
| 9.3.3.2.1.2.<br>2 | Holding power for conventional and electronically controlled electromagnet                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|                   | The current measurement $I(i)$ of the coil shall be performed after the coil has been energized and has reached a stable temperature                                             |                 | N/A     |
|                   | The holding power consumption is defined as follows                                                                                                                              |                 |         |
|                   | $Sh(i) = U_s(i) \times I(i)$ [VA] for a.c. controlled contactor                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|                   | $Pc(i) = U_s(i) \times I(i)$ [W] for d.c. controlled contactor                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|                   | The published value shall be equal to the average value of the 5 tested coils                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|                   | $Sh = \sum (U_s(i) \times I(i)) / 5$ [VA] respectively $Pc = \sum (U_s(i) \times I(i)) / 5$ [W]                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.2.1.2.<br>3 | Pick-up power for a.c. controlled contactor or d.c. controlled contactor with separate pick-up and hold-on windings                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|                   | The pick-up measurement shall be performed directly after the measurement of the hold current (see 9.3.3.2.1.2.2)                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|                   | The current measurement $I(i)$ of the coil shall be performed immediately after the coil has been de-energized, the contactor has been held in the Off position and re-energized |                 | N/A     |
|                   | The pick-up power consumption is defined as follows                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|                   | $Sp(i) = U_s \times I(i)$ [VA] for a.c. controlled contactor                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|                   | $Pp(i) = U_s \times I(i)$ [W] for d.c. controlled contactor with separate pick-up and hold windings                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|                   | The published value shall be equal to the average value of the 5 tested coils                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|                   | $Sp = \sum (U_s(i) \times I(i)) / 5$ [VA] respectively $Pp = \sum (U_s(i) \times I(i)) / 5$ [W]                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.2.1.3       | Pole impedance                                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|                   | The pole impedance shall be determined during the test and with the conditions given in 9.3.3.3.4.                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|                   | The test in an enclosure is not deemed necessary even if the contactor can be used in an individual enclosure                                                                    |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                             | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | The voltage drop $U_d$ shall be measured between the line and load terminals (terminals included) of the contactor preferably at the same time the temperature rise is measured                |                 | N/A     |
|               | The impedance per pole is defined as follows                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | $Z = U_d / I_{th} [\Omega]$                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | Care should be taken that voltage drop measurement does not significantly affect the temperature rise nor affect significantly the impedance                                                   |                 | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.2.2     | Relays and releases                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.3       | a) Operation of under-voltage relays and releases                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | When associated with a switching device, the release shall be fitted to the switching device having the maximum current rating for which the release is suitable                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | 1) Drop-out voltage                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | Rated control supply voltage( U) .....                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | Frequency (Hz) .....                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of drop out and fully open at slowly falling voltage are 70 % and 35 % of the rated voltage .....                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|               | The voltage shall be reduced from rated control supply voltage at a rate to reach 0 V in approximately 30 s                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test for the lower limit is made without previous heating of the release coil                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | In the case of a release with a range of rated control supply voltage, this test applies to the maximum voltage of the range                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | When associated with a switching device, the test for the lower limit is made without current in the main circuit                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test for the upper limit is made starting from a constant temperature corresponding to the application of rated control supply voltage to the release and rated current in the main poles. |                 | N/A     |
|               | This test may be combined with the temperature-rise test of 9.3.3.3.                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | In the case of a release with a range of rated control supply voltage, this test is made at the minimum rated control supply voltage                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|               | 2) Test for limits of operation when associated with a switching device                                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | Starting with the main circuit open, at the temperature of the test room, and with the supply voltage at 35 % rated maximum control supply voltage, it shall be verified that the switching device cannot be closed by the operation of its actuator |                 | N/A     |
|               | When the supply voltage is raised to 85 % of the minimum control supply voltage, it shall be verified that the switching device can be closed by the operation of its actuator                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|               | 3) Performance under over-voltage conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | When associated with a switching device, the test is made without current in the main circuit.                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test at 110 % of the rated supply voltage shall be made for 30 min or until the temperature has reached thermal equilibrium and without impairing its functions. Verification shall be made according 2) above                                   |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.4       | b) Shunt-coil operated releases                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | When associated with a switching device, the release shall be fitted to the switching device having the maximum rated current for which the release is suitable                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | Tripping of shunt release measured during the tripping operation between 70 % and 110 % of the rated control supply voltage and if a.c. at rated frequency .....                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.5       | Limits of operation of current sensing relays and releases                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.5.1     | Limits of operation of time-delay overload relays when all poles are energized                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.5.1.1   | Common requirements                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | type of time-delay overload relay .....                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | trip class .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | current setting .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | ambient temperature °C) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
|               | test enclosure W x H x D (mm x mm x mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
|               | cable/busbar cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) / (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | ambient temperature: - 5°C .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                            |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Result - Remark                                            | Verdict |
|               | a) at A times of current setting, tripping shall not occur in less than 2 h starting from the cold state; test current .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | No tripping; .....A                                        | N/A     |
|               | b) when the current is subsequently raised to B times the current setting, tripping shall occur in less than 2 h; test current .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Tripping; .....A                                           | N/A     |
|               | c) for class 2, 3, 5 and 10 A overload relays energized at C times the current setting, tripping shall occur in less than 2 min starting from thermal equilibrium, at the current setting, in accordance with 9.3.3 of IEC 60034-1; for class 10 A overload relays, for ambient air temperature $-5^{\circ}\text{C}$ or below, the manufacturer may declare a longer tripping time but not longer than 2 times the values required for $20^{\circ}\text{C}$ | Class; _____<br>Tripping current ___ A<br>Trip-time: ___ s | N/A     |
|               | d) for class 10, 20, 30 and 40 overload relays energized at C times the current, tripping shall occur in less than 4, 8 or 12 min, starting from thermal equilibrium at the current setting; class; test current; tripping time .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Class; _____<br>Tripping current ___ A<br>Trip-time: ___ s | N/A     |
|               | e) at D times the current setting, tripping shall occur within the limits given in Table 2 for the appropriate trip class and tolerance band, starting from the cold state; test current; tripping time $T_p$ (s) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Class; _____<br>Tripping current ___ A<br>Trip-time: ___ s | N/A     |
|               | ambient temperature: $+20^{\circ}\text{C}$ .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                            | N/A     |
|               | a) at A times of current setting, tripping shall not occur in less than 2 h starting from the cold state; test current .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Test current: ___ A                                        | N/A     |
|               | b) when the current is subsequently raised to B times the current setting, tripping shall occur in less than 2 h; test current .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Test current<br>Trip time: ___ s                           | N/A     |
|               | c) for class 2, 3, 5 and 10A overload relays energized at C times the current, tripping shall occur in less than 2 min, starting from thermal equilibrium at the current setting; test current .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Test current<br>Trip time: ___ s                           | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                             |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Result - Remark                                             | Verdict |
|               | d) for class 10, 20, 30 and 40 overload relays energized at C times the current, tripping shall occur in less than 4, 8 or 12 min, starting from thermal equilibrium at the current setting; class; test current; tripping time ..... | Test current<br>Trip time: ____ s                           | N/A     |
|               | e) at D times the current setting, tripping shall occur within the limits given in Table 2 for the appropriate trip class and tolerance band, starting from the cold state; test current; tripping time $T_p$ (s) .....               | Class; ____<br>Tripping current ____ A<br>Trip-time: ____ s | N/A     |
|               | ambient temperature: + 40 °C .....                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | a) at A times of current setting, tripping shall not occur in less than 2 h starting from the cold state; test current .....                                                                                                          | Test current: ____ A                                        | N/A     |
|               | b) when the current is subsequently raised to B times the current setting, tripping shall occur in less than 2 h; test current .....                                                                                                  | Test current<br>Trip time: ____ s                           | N/A     |
|               | c) for class 2, 3, 5 and 10A overload relays energized at C times the current, tripping shall occur in less than 2 min, starting from thermal equilibrium at the current setting; test current .....                                  | Test current<br>Trip time: ____ s                           | N/A     |
|               | d) for class 10, 20 or 30 overload relays energized at C times the current, tripping shall occur in less than 4, 8 or 12 min, starting from thermal equilibrium at the current setting; class; test current; tripping time .....      | Test current<br>Trip time: ____ s                           | N/A     |
|               | e) at D times the current setting, tripping shall occur within the tripping time (s) < $T_p$ <, starting from the cold state; test current; tripping time $T_p$ (s) .....                                                             | Class; ____<br>Tripping current ____ A<br>Trip-time: ____ s | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.5.1.2   | Thermal memory test verification                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | Unless the manufacturer has specified that the device does not contain thermal memory, electronic overload relays shall fulfil the following requirements(see figure 8)                                                               |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | Apply a current equal to $I_e$ until the device has reached the thermal equilibrium                                                                                                                                                   | $I_e =$ _____ A                                             | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                   |   |    |   |    |         |     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|---|----|---------|-----|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark                                                                                   |   |    |   |    | Verdict |     |
|               | Interrupt a current for a duration of $2 \times T_p$ (see Table 2 ) with a relative tolerance of 10% (where $T_p$ is the time measured at the $D$ current according to Table 3).                                                                                | $T_p = \text{_____ A}$<br>$D = \text{_____ A}$<br>Measured time $T_p = \text{_____ s}$            |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |
|               | Apply a current equal to $7,2 \times I_e$                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | I test = _____ A                                                                                  |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |
|               | The relay shall trip within 50% of the time $TP$                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Trip time = _____ s                                                                               |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |
| 8.2.1.5.2     | Limits of operation of three-pole time-delay overload relays energized on two poles:                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                   |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |
|               | ambient temperature (°C)..... :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                   |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |
|               | In case of overload relays having an adjustable current setting, the characteristics shall apply both when the relay is carrying the current associated with the maximum setting and when the relay is carrying the current associated with the minimum setting |                                                                                                   |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |
|               | a) the relay energized on three poles, at A times the current setting, tripping shall not occur in less than 2 h, starting from the cold state; test current                                                                                                    | RT                                                                                                | S | RS | T | ST | R       | N/A |
|               | b) when the value of the current flowing in two poles is increased to B times the current setting and the third pole deenergized, tripping shall occur in less than 2 h; current value; test current                                                            | RT                                                                                                | S | RS | T | ST | R       | N/A |
| 8.2.1.5.3     | Limits of operation of instantaneous magnetic overload relays                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                   |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |
|               | For all values of the current setting, instantaneous magnetic overload relays shall trip with an accuracy of $\pm 10\%$ of the value of the published current value corresponding to the current setting                                                        |                                                                                                   |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |
|               | Magnetic settings..... :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                   |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |
|               | Accuracy $\pm 10\%$ of the value.....:                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                   |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |
| 8.2.1.5.4     | Limits of operation of under-current relays and releases for automatic change over                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                   |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |
| 8.2.1.5.4.1   | e) Limits of operation under-current relays                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                   |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |
|               | Under-current relays or release, when associated with a switching device, shall operate to open the switching device within 90% to 110 % of the set time when the current during run is below 0,9 times the under-current setting in all poles                  | Under current setting: _____ A<br>Test current: _____ A<br>Set time: _____ s<br>Measured: _____ s |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |
| 8.2.1.5.4.2   | f) Limits of operation of automatic change over by under-current relays                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                   |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |
|               | - for star-delta starters from star to delta, and<br>- for auto-transformer starters from the starting to the ON position                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                   |   |    |   |    | N/A     |     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                             |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Result - Remark                                                             | Verdict |
|               | The lowest drop-out of an under-current relay shall be not greater than 1,5, times the actual current setting of the overload relay which is active in the starting or star connection.                                                                          | Lowest drop-out:.....A /<br>Actual current setting: .....A =<br>≤ 1,5 times | N/A     |
|               | The under-current real shall be able to carry any value of current , from its lowest current setting to stalled current in the starting position or the star connection, for the tripping times determined by the overload relays at its highest current setting |                                                                             | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.5.5.    | g) Stall relays                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | The limits of operation shall be verified accordance with cl. 8.2.1.5.5                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | For currents sensing stall relays , the verification shall be made for the minimum and for the maximum set current values and for the minimum and maximum stall inhibit time(four settings)                                                                      |                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | For stall relays operating in conjunction with a rotation sensing mean, the verification shall be made for the minimum and maximum stall inhibit time. The sensor can be simulated by an appropriate signal on the sensor input of the stall relay               |                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | a) current sensing relays                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | minimum current setting /<br>minimum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 1,2 times                                                                                                                                                                            | _____ A<br>_____ s<br>Trip time = _____ s                                   | N/A     |
|               | minimum current setting /<br>maximum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 1,2 times                                                                                                                                                                            | _____ A<br>_____ s<br>Trip time = _____ s                                   | N/A     |
|               | maximum current setting /<br>minimum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 1,2 times                                                                                                                                                                            | _____ A<br>_____ s<br>Trip time = _____ s                                   | N/A     |
|               | maximum current setting /<br>maximum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 1,2 times                                                                                                                                                                            | _____ A<br>_____ s<br>Trip time = _____ s                                   | N/A     |
|               | b) rotation sensing relays: an input signal indicating no rotation exits                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | minimum set stall inhibit time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | _____ s<br>Trip time = _____ s                                              | N/A     |
|               | maximum set stall inhibit time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | _____ s<br>Trip time = _____ s                                              | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                          |                                        |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                       | Result - Remark                        | Verdict |
| 8.2.1.5.6.    | h) Jam relays                                                                                                                                            |                                        | N/A     |
|               | The limits of operation shall be verified accordance with cl. 8.2.1.5.6                                                                                  |                                        | N/A     |
|               | The verification shall be made for the minimum and for the maximum set current values and for the minimum and maximum stall inhibit time (four settings) |                                        | N/A     |
|               | For each of the four settings, the test shall be made under the following conditions:                                                                    |                                        | N/A     |
|               | - apply a test current of 95% of the set current value. The jam relay shall not trip                                                                     |                                        | N/A     |
|               | - increase the test current to 120 % of the set current value. The jam relay shall trip according to the requirements given in 8.2.1.5.6                 |                                        | N/A     |
|               | minimum current setting /<br>minimum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 95 % of set value                                                            | ____ s<br>____ A<br>no trip            | N/A     |
|               | minimum current setting /<br>minimum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current increase to 1,2 times                                                        | ____ A<br>____ s<br>Trip time = ____ s | N/A     |
|               | minimum current setting /<br>maximum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 95 % of set value                                                            | ____ s<br>____ A<br>no trip            | N/A     |
|               | minimum current setting /<br>maximum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 1,2 times                                                                    | ____ A<br>____ s<br>Trip time = ____ s | N/A     |
|               | maximum current setting /<br>minimum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 95 % of set value                                                            | ____ s<br>____ A<br>no trip            | N/A     |
|               | maximum current setting /<br>minimum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 1,2 times                                                                    | ____ A<br>____ s<br>Trip time = ____ s | N/A     |
|               | maximum current setting /<br>maximum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 95 % of set value                                                            | ____ s<br>____ A<br>no trip            | N/A     |
|               | maximum current setting /<br>maximum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 1,2 times                                                                    | ____ A<br>____ s<br>Trip time = ____ s | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.4       | Test of dielectric properties, impulse withstand voltage (Uimp indicated):                                                                               |                                        | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                             |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark                                             | Verdict |
|               | - verification by measurement of clearances instead of testing                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | Any actuator of insulating material and any integral non-metallic enclosure of equipment intended to be used without an additional enclosure shall be covered by a metal foil and connected to the frame or the mounting plate. |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | Tests are also carried out according Annex R of IEC 60947-1, Ed. 5, application of the metal foil for dielectric testing on accessible parts during operation or adjustment                                                     |                                                             | P       |
|               | Terminal holes covered                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <input type="checkbox"/> yes<br><input type="checkbox"/> no | N/A     |
|               | - rated impulse withstand voltage (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                     | 6kV                                                         | P       |
|               | - test U <sub>imp</sub> main circuits (kV) .....                                                                                                                                                                                | 7,3kV                                                       | P       |
|               | - test U <sub>imp</sub> auxiliary circuits (kV) .....                                                                                                                                                                           | 7,3kV                                                       | P       |
|               | Test of dielectric properties, dielectric withstand voltage (U <sub>imp</sub> not indicated):                                                                                                                                   |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | - rated insulation voltage (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | - main circuits, test voltage for 5 s (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | - control and auxiliary circuits, test voltage for 5-s (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | - circuits of equipment include devices such as motors, instruments ect, test voltage for 5 s (V) .. :                                                                                                                          |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | Equipment suitable for isolation                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | The leakage current shall be measured through each pole with the contacts in open position ( < 0,5 mA)                                                                                                                          | 1,1 times U <sub>e</sub> = ___V                             | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                 |                                  |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                              | Result - Remark                  | Verdict |
| 9.3.1         | Compliance with performance requirements                                                                                        |                                  | P       |
| b)            | TEST SEQUENCE 2                                                                                                                 |                                  | P       |
|               | - 1 sample: LT1-D6511, $U_s = 415V$                                                                                             |                                  |         |
|               | Verification of rated making and breaking capacities, change-over ability and reversibility, where applicable (Clause 9.3.3.5.) |                                  | P       |
|               | - verification of conventional operational performance (Clause 9.3.3.6)                                                         |                                  | P       |
| 9.3.3.5       | Making and breaking capacity                                                                                                    |                                  | P       |
|               | Conditions, make operations only .....                                                                                          |                                  | P       |
|               | Type of product.....                                                                                                            | LT1-D6511                        | P       |
|               | utilization category .....                                                                                                      | AC-3                             | P       |
|               | Control voltage 25 times at 110% and 25 times at 85% for AC-3 and AC-4                                                          | Yes                              | P       |
|               | rated operational voltage $U_e$ (V) .....                                                                                       | 415                              | P       |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) .....                                                                         | 65A                              | P       |
|               | - test voltage (V) $U/U_e = 1,05$ .....                                                                                         | L1: 438<br>L2: 438<br>L3: 438    | P       |
|               | - test current (A) $I/I_e = 10$ .....                                                                                           | L1: 653<br>L2: 653<br>L3: 653    | P       |
|               | - power factor/time constant .....                                                                                              | L1: 0,46<br>L2: 0,46<br>L3: 0,46 | P       |
|               | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                            | 189                              | P       |
|               | - off-time (s) .....                                                                                                            | 10                               | P       |
|               | - number of make operations .....                                                                                               | 50                               | P       |
|               | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                                              |                                  | P       |
|               | - no permanent arcing                                                                                                           |                                  | P       |
|               | - no flash-over between poles                                                                                                   |                                  | P       |
|               | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                                                        |                                  | P       |
|               | - no welding of the contacts                                                                                                    |                                  | P       |
|               | - the contacts shall operate when the contactor or starter is switched by the applicable method of control                      |                                  | P       |
|               | Conditions, make/break operations only .....                                                                                    |                                  | P       |
|               | Type of product.....                                                                                                            | LT1-D6511                        | P       |
|               | utilization category .....                                                                                                      | AC-3                             | P       |
|               | rated operational voltage $U_e$ (V) .....                                                                                       | 415                              | P       |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                        |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                  | Result - Remark                                                                        | Verdict |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) .... :                                                                                            | 65A                                                                                    | P       |
|               | For starters incorporated two contactors, 2 contactor shall be used with the following sequence:<br>Close A – open A – close B – open B- off period |                                                                                        | N/A     |
|               | - test voltage (V) $U/U_e = 1,05$ .....                                                                                                             | L1: 438<br>L2: 438<br>L3: 438                                                          | P       |
|               | - test current (A) $I/I_e = 8$ .....                                                                                                                | L1: 524<br>L2: 524<br>L3: 524                                                          | P       |
|               | - power factor/time constant .....                                                                                                                  | L1: 0,45<br>L2: 0,45<br>L3: 0,45                                                       | P       |
|               | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                | 185                                                                                    | P       |
|               | - off-time (s) .....                                                                                                                                | 10                                                                                     | P       |
|               | - number of operations                                                                                                                              | <input type="checkbox"/> 50 make<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 50 make/ break | P       |
|               | Number of operation energized simultaneously                                                                                                        | 10                                                                                     | P       |
|               | Characteristic of transient recovery voltage for AC-3 and AC-4 only:                                                                                |                                                                                        | P       |
|               | oscillatory frequency (kHz) .....                                                                                                                   | 56,3                                                                                   | P       |
|               | Measured oscillatory frequency (kHz) .....                                                                                                          | L1: 56,2<br>L2: 56,3<br>L3: 56,3                                                       | P       |
|               | Factor $y$ .....                                                                                                                                    | L1: 1,12<br>L2: 1,12<br>L3: 1,12                                                       | P       |
|               | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                                                                  |                                                                                        | P       |
|               | - no permanent arcing                                                                                                                               |                                                                                        | P       |
|               | - no flash-over between poles                                                                                                                       |                                                                                        | P       |
|               | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                                                                            |                                                                                        | P       |
|               | - no welding of the contacts                                                                                                                        |                                                                                        | P       |
|               | - the contacts shall operate when the contactor or starter is switched by the applicable method of control                                          |                                                                                        | P       |
| 9.3.3.6       | Operational performance capability:                                                                                                                 |                                                                                        | P       |
|               | Type of product..... :                                                                                                                              | LT1-D6511                                                                              | P       |
|               | utilization category .....                                                                                                                          | AC-3                                                                                   | P       |
|               | rated operational voltage $U_e$ (V) .....                                                                                                           | 415                                                                                    | P       |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) .... :                                                                                            | 65A                                                                                    | P       |
|               | Conditions, make/break operations:                                                                                                                  |                                                                                        | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                            |                                                                                            |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                         | Result - Remark                                                                            | Verdict |
|               | - test voltage (V) $U/U_e = 1,05$ .....                                                                    | L1: 440<br>L2: 440<br>L3: 440                                                              | P       |
|               | - test current (A) $I/I_e = 2$ .....                                                                       | L1: 131<br>L2: 131<br>L3: 131                                                              | P       |
|               | - power factor/time-constant .....                                                                         | L1: 0,43<br>L2: 0,43<br>L3: 0,43                                                           | P       |
|               | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                       | 78                                                                                         | P       |
|               | - off-time (s) .....                                                                                       | 10                                                                                         | P       |
|               | - number of operations                                                                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> 6000 make<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 6000 make/ break | P       |
|               | Number of operation energized simultaneously                                                               | 10                                                                                         | P       |
|               | Characteristic of transient recovery voltage for AC-3 and AC-4 only:                                       |                                                                                            | P       |
|               | oscillatory frequency (kHz) .....                                                                          | 47,8                                                                                       | P       |
|               | Measured oscillatory frequency (kHz) .....                                                                 | L1: 47,8<br>L2: 47,8<br>L3: 47,8                                                           | P       |
|               | Factor $y$ .....                                                                                           | L1: 1,12<br>L2: 1,12<br>L3: 1,12                                                           | P       |
|               | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                         |                                                                                            | P       |
|               | - no permanent arcing                                                                                      |                                                                                            | P       |
|               | - no flash-over between poles                                                                              |                                                                                            | P       |
|               | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                                   |                                                                                            | P       |
|               | - no welding of the contacts                                                                               |                                                                                            | P       |
|               | - the contacts shall operate when the contactor or starter is switched by the applicable method of control |                                                                                            | P       |
| 8.3.3.4       | Dielectric verification                                                                                    |                                                                                            | P       |
|               | test voltage ( $2 U_i$ ), min 1000 V for 5 s. (V) .....                                                    | Test voltage: 1000 V                                                                       | P       |
|               | No flashover or breakdown                                                                                  |                                                                                            | P       |
| 8.3.3.5       | Leakage current equipment suitable for isolation                                                           |                                                                                            | N/A     |
|               | test voltage ( $1,1 U_e$ ) (V) .....                                                                       |                                                                                            | N/A     |
|               | Leakage current: $\leq 2$ mA /pole .....                                                                   |                                                                                            | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                          |         |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Result - Remark                                                          | Verdict |
| 9.3.1         | Compliance with performance requirements                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                          | P       |
| c)            | TEST SEQUENCE 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                          | P       |
|               | - 1 sample: LT1-D6511, $U_s = 415V$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                          |         |
|               | - Performance under short-circuit conditions (Clause 9.3.4)                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                          | P       |
| 9.3.4         | Performance under short-circuit conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                          | P       |
|               | If devices tested in free air may also be used in an individual enclosure, they shall be additionally tested in the smallest of such enclosures stated by the manufacturer.                                                                                                          |                                                                          | N/A     |
|               | For devices tested only in free air, information shall be provided to indicate that the device has not been evaluated for use in an individual enclosure.                                                                                                                            |                                                                          | P       |
|               | The individual enclosure shall be in accordance with the manufacturer specifications. In case of multiple enclosure options are provided, the individual enclosure with the smallest volume shall be taken                                                                           |                                                                          | N/A     |
|               | Maximum $I_e$ and maximum $U_e$ for AC-3 are covered                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 415V, 65A                                                                | P       |
|               | Sub clause 8.3.4.1.2 of part 1 applies except that, for type "1" co-ordination, the fusible element F and resistor are replaced by a solid 6 mm <sup>2</sup> wire of 1,2 m to 1,8 m length connected to the neutral, or with the agreement of the manufacturer, to one of the phases | <input type="checkbox"/> neutral<br><input type="checkbox"/> phase _____ | N/A     |
|               | Rated control supply voltage .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 415V                                                                     | P       |
| 9.3.4.2.1     | Test at the prospective current "r":                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                          | P       |
|               | type of product.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | LT1-D6511                                                                | P       |
|               | test circuit, figure 9, 10, 11, 12 .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Figure 11                                                                | P       |
|               | type of SCPD .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Fuse, RT16-00 80A                                                        | P       |
|               | ratings of SCPD, co-ordination type 1 .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                          | N/A     |
|               | ratings of SCPD, co-ordination type 2 .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 80A/500V                                                                 | P       |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) AC-3 .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 65                                                                       | P       |
|               | rated operational voltage (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 415                                                                      | P       |
|               | prospective current "r" (kA) (table 12) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 5                                                                        | P       |
|               | Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) type 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | mm <sup>2</sup>                                                          | N/A     |
|               | Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) type 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                                                       | P       |
|               | test voltage (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | L1: 438<br>L2: 438<br>L3: 438                                            | P       |
|               | r.m.s. test current (kA) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | L1: 5,02<br>L2: 5,01<br>L3: 5,05                                         | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Result - Remark                                                                                                | Verdict |
|               | peak current (kA) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | L1: 7,13<br>L2: 7,09<br>L3: 7,17                                                                               | P       |
|               | power factor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 0,67                                                                                                           | P       |
|               | 1. one breaking operation of SCPD with all the switching devices closed prior to the test<br>$I^2dt$ and $I_p$ (A <sup>2</sup> s / A) .....                                                                                                                                                                                            | L1: 32,8 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 4,30kA<br>L2: 4,75 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 1,70kA<br>L3: 27,8 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 3,94kA | P       |
|               | 2. one breaking operation of SCPD by closing the contactor or starter on to the short-circuit<br>$I^2dt$ and $I_p$ (A <sup>2</sup> s / A) .....                                                                                                                                                                                        | L1: – kA <sup>2</sup> s, 28,2A<br>L2: 32,3 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 4,15kA<br>L3: 31,9 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 4,11kA     | P       |
| 9.3.4.2.3     | Behaviour of the equipment during the test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | Both types of co-ordination (all devices):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | A - the fault current has been successfully interrupted by the SCPD, the combination starter or the combination switching device and the fuse or fusible element, or solid connection between the enclosure and supply shall not have melted                                                                                           |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | B - the door or cover of the enclosure has not been blown open and it is possible to open the door or cover. Degree of protection by the enclosure is not less than IP2X                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | C - there is no damage to the conductors or terminals and the conductors have not been separated from the terminals                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | D – there is no cracking or breaking of an insulating base to the extent that the integrity of mounting of a live part is impaired                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | Both types of co-ordination (combination starters and protected starters only):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | E – the circuit breaker or switch is capable of being opened manually by its operating means                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | F - neither end of the SCPD is completely separated from its mounting means to an exposed conductive part                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | G - if a circuit breaker with rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity less than the rated conditional short-circuit current assigned to the combination starter, the combination switching device, the protected starter or the protected switching device is employed, the circuit breaker shall be tested to trip as follows: |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | a) circuit breaker with instantaneous trip relays or releases, at 120% of the trip current                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | b) circuit breaker with overload relays or releases, at 250% of the rated current of the circuit breaker                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | Type 1 co-ordination (all devices):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                           |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Result - Remark                                                                           | Verdict |
|               | H - there has been no discharge of parts beyond the enclosure. Damage to the contactor and the overload relay is acceptable. The starter may be inoperative after each operation. The starter shall therefore be inspected and the contactor and/or the overload relay and the release of the circuit-breaker shall be reset if necessary and, in the case of fuse protection, all fuse-links shall be replaced. |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | Type 1 co-ordination (combination and protected starters only):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | I - The adequacy of insulation in according with 8.3.3.4.1, item 4), of part 1 is verified after each operation (at currents "r" and "Iq" by a dielectric test on the complete unit under test (SCPD plus contactor/starter but before replacement of parts). The test voltage shall be applied to the incoming supply terminals, with the switch or circuit-breaker in open position, as follows:               |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | I - dielectric verification test voltage (2 Ue) for 5 s (V) but not less than 1000V .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Test voltage: _____ V                                                                     | N/A     |
|               | - between each pole and all other poles connected to the frame of the starter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | - between all live parts of all poles connected together and the frame of the starter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | - between the terminals of the line side connected together and terminals of the other side connected together                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | For equipment suitable for isolation, the leakage current shall be measured through each pole, with the contacts in open position, at test voltage of 1,1 Ue and shall not exceed 6 mA                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Test voltage: _____ V<br>L1: _____ mA<br>L2: _____ mA<br>L3: _____ mA                     | N/A     |
|               | Type 2 co-ordination (all devices)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                           | P       |
|               | J - no damage to the overload relay or other parts has occurred, except that welding of contactor or starter contacts is permitted, if they are easily separated (e.g. by a screwdriver) without significant deformation, but no replacement of parts is permitted during the test, except that, in case of fuse protection, all fuse shall be replaced.                                                         | Contacts welded<br><input type="checkbox"/> yes<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> no | P       |
|               | In the case of welded contact as described above, the functionality of the device shall be verified by carrying out 10 operations under the conditions of table 8 for the applicable utilization category.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | Operational performance capability (9.3.3.6):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | Type of product :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | utilization category :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | rated operational voltage Ue (V) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                           | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                            |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Result - Remark                            | Verdict |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Conditions, make/break operations:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - test voltage $U/U_e = 1,05$ (V) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - test current (A) $I/I_e = 6$ :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - power factor/time constant :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - on-time (ms) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - off-time (s) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - number of make/break operations :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Characteristic of transient recovery voltage for AC-3 and AC-4 only:                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                            | N/A     |
|               | oscillatory frequency (kHz) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Measured oscillatory frequency (kHz) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Factor $y$ :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no permanent arcing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no flash-over between poles                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no welding of the contacts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - the contacts shall operate when the contactor or starter is switched by the applicable method of control                                                                                                                                                                  |                                            | N/A     |
| 9.3.4.2.3     | K The tripping of the overload relay shall be verified at a multiple of the current setting and shall conform to the published tripping characteristics, according to 5.7.5, both before and after the short-circuit test.                                                  | Test current: _____ A<br>Measured: _____ s | N/A     |
|               | L The adequacy of insulation in according with 8.3.3.4.1, item 4), of part 1 shall be verified by a dielectric test on the contactor , starter, the combination starter, the combination switching device , the protected starter or protected switching device as follows: |                                            | N/A     |
|               | L - dielectric verification test voltage ( $2 U_e$ ) for 5 s (V) but not less than 1000V :                                                                                                                                                                                  | Test voltage:                              | N/A     |
|               | - between all the terminals of the main circuit connected together (including the control and auxiliary circuits connected to the main circuit) and the enclosure or mounting plate, with the contacts in all normal positions of operation                                 |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - between each pole of the main circuit and the other poles connected together and to the enclosure ore mounting plate with the contacts in all normal positions of operation                                                                                               |                                            | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                       |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark                                                       | Verdict |
|               | - between each control and auxiliary circuit not normally connected to the main circuit and:<br>- the main circuit<br>- the other circuits<br>- the exposed conductive parts<br>- the enclosure or mounting plate |                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | In case of combination starters, combination switching devices, protected starters and protecting switching devices, additional tests according to 8.3.3.4.1, item 3) of part 1 shall be made as follows:         |                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | Dielectric verification test voltage according table 12A of part 1) for 5 s (V)                                                                                                                                   | Test voltage: _____ V                                                 | N/A     |
|               | across the main poles of the device with the contacts of the switch or of the circuit-breaker open and the contacts of the starter closed                                                                         |                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | For equipment suitable for isolation, the leakage current shall be measured through each pole, with the contacts in the open position, at a test voltage of 1,1 Ue and shall not exceed 2 mA                      | Test voltage: _____ V<br>L1: _____ mA<br>L1: _____ mA<br>L1: _____ mA | N/A     |
| 9.3.4.2.2     | Test at the rated conditional short-circuit current "Iq"                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                       | P       |
|               | Type of product..... :                                                                                                                                                                                            | LT1-D6511                                                             | P       |
|               | Test circuit, figure 9, 10, 11, 12..... :                                                                                                                                                                         | Figure 11                                                             | P       |
|               | type of SCPD..... :                                                                                                                                                                                               | RT16-00 80A                                                           | P       |
|               | ratings of SCPD, co-ordination type 1..... :                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | ratings of SCPD, co-ordination type 2..... :                                                                                                                                                                      | 80A/500V                                                              | P       |
|               | rated operational current Ie (A) AC-3..... :                                                                                                                                                                      | 65A                                                                   | P       |
|               | rated operational voltage (V)                                                                                                                                                                                     | 415                                                                   | P       |
|               | prospective current "Iq" (kA)..... :                                                                                                                                                                              | 20                                                                    | P       |
|               | Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) type 1                                                                                                                                                                               | _____ mm <sup>2</sup>                                                 | N/A     |
|               | Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) type 2                                                                                                                                                                               | 16 mm <sup>2</sup>                                                    | P       |
|               | test voltage (V)..... :                                                                                                                                                                                           | L1: 438<br>L2: 438<br>L3: 438                                         | P       |
|               | r.m.s. test current (kA)..... :                                                                                                                                                                                   | L1: 20,4<br>L2: 20,3<br>L3: 20,3                                      | P       |
|               | peak current (kA)..... :                                                                                                                                                                                          | L1: 41,5<br>L2: 36,2<br>L3: 30,5                                      | P       |
|               | power factor                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 0,28                                                                  | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Result - Remark                                                                                                | Verdict |
|               | 1. one breaking operation of SCPD with all the switching devices closed prior to the test<br>$I^2t$ and $I_p$ (A <sup>2</sup> s / A) .....                                                                                                                                                                                             | L1: 7,90 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 1,85kA<br>L2: 31,0 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 5,59kA<br>L3: 39,4 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 7,34kA | P       |
|               | 2. one breaking operation of SCPD by closing the contactor or starter on to the short-circuit<br>$I^2t$ and $I_p$ (A <sup>2</sup> s / A) .....                                                                                                                                                                                         | L1: 43,4 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 7,23kA<br>L2: 26,4 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 5,69kA<br>L3: 4,75 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 1,65kA | P       |
|               | 3. one breaking operation of SCPD by closing the switching device on to the short-circuit<br>$I^2t$ and $I_p$ (A <sup>2</sup> s / A) .....                                                                                                                                                                                             | L1:<br>L2:<br>L3:                                                                                              | N/A     |
|               | Behaviour of the equipment during the test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | Both types of co-ordination (all devices):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | A - the fault current has been successfully interrupted by the SCPD, the combination starter or the combination switching device and the fuse or fusible element, or solid connection between the enclosure and supply shall not have melted                                                                                           |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | B - the door or cover of the enclosure has not been blown open and it is possible to open the door or cover. Degree of protection by the enclosure is not less than IP2X                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | C - there is no damage to the conductors or terminals and the conductors have not been separated from the terminals                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | D – there is no cracking or breaking of an insulating base to the extent that the integrity of mounting of a live part is impaired                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | Both types of co-ordination (combination starters and protected starters only):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | E – the circuit breaker or switch is capable of being opened manually by its operating means                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | F - neither end of the SCPD is completely separated from its mounting means to an exposed conductive part                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | G - if a circuit breaker with rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity less than the rated conditional short-circuit current assigned to the combination starter, the combination switching device, the protected starter or the protected switching device is employed, the circuit breaker shall be tested to trip as follows: |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | a) circuit breaker with instantaneous trip relays or releases, at 120% of the trip current                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | b) circuit breaker with overload relays or releases, at 250% of the rated current of the circuit breaker                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | Type 1 co-ordination (all devices):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                           |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Result - Remark                                                                           | Verdict |
|               | H - there has been no discharge of parts beyond the enclosure. Damage to the contactor and the overload relay is acceptable. The starter may be inoperative after each operation. The starter shall therefore be inspected and the contactor and/or the overload relay and the release of the circuit-breaker shall be reset if necessary and, in the case of fuse protection, all fuse-links shall be replaced. |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | Type 1 co-ordination (combination and protected starters only):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | I - The adequacy of insulation in according with 8.3.3.4.1, item 4), of part 1 is verified after each operation (at currents "r" and "Iq" by a dielectric test on the complete unit under test (SCPD plus contactor/starter but before replacement of parts). The test voltage shall be applied to the incoming supply terminals, with the switch or circuit-breaker in open position, as follows:               |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | I - dielectric verification test voltage (2 Ue) for 5 s (V) but not less than 1000V .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Test voltage: _____ V                                                                     | N/A     |
|               | - between each pole and all other poles connected to the frame of the starter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | - between all live parts of all poles connected together and the frame of the starter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | - between the terminals of the line side connected together and terminals of the other side connected together                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | For equipment suitable for isolation, the leakage current shall be measured through each pole, with the contacts in open position, at test voltage of 1,1 Ue and shall not exceed 6 mA                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Test voltage: _____ V<br>L1: _____ mA<br>L2: _____ mA<br>L3: _____ mA                     | N/A     |
|               | Type 2 co-ordination (all devices)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                           | P       |
|               | J - no damage to the overload relay or other parts has occurred, except that welding of contactor or starter contacts is permitted, if they are easily separated (e.g. by a screwdriver) without significant deformation, but no replacement of parts is permitted during the test, except that, in case of fuse protection, all fuse shall be replaced.                                                         | Contacts welded<br><input type="checkbox"/> yes<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> no | P       |
|               | In the case of welded contact as described above, the functionality of the device shall be verified by carrying out 10 operations under the conditions of table 8 for the applicable utilization category.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | Operational performance capability (9.3.3.6):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | Type of product :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | utilization category :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | rated operational voltage Ue (V) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                           | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                            |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Result - Remark                            | Verdict |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Conditions, make/break operations:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - test voltage $U/U_e = 1,05$ (V) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - test current (A) $I/I_e = \_\_\_$ :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - power factor/time constant :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - on-time (ms) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - off-time (s) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - number of make/break operations :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Characteristic of transient recovery voltage for AC-3 and AC-4 only:                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                            | N/A     |
|               | oscillatory frequency (kHz) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Measured oscillatory frequency (kHz) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Factor $y$ :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no permanent arcing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no flash-over between poles                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no welding of the contacts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - the contacts shall operate when the contactor or starter is switched by the applicable method of control                                                                                                                                                                  |                                            | N/A     |
| 9.3.4.2.3     | K The tripping of the overload relay shall be verified at a multiple of the current setting and shall conform to the published tripping characteristics, according to 5.7.5, both before and after the short-circuit test.                                                  | Test current: _____ A<br>Measured: _____ s | N/A     |
|               | L The adequacy of insulation in according with 8.3.3.4.1, item 4), of part 1 shall be verified by a dielectric test on the contactor , starter, the combination starter, the combination switching device , the protected starter or protected switching device as follows: |                                            | N/A     |
|               | L - dielectric verification test voltage ( $2 U_e$ ) for 5 s (V) but not less than 1000V :                                                                                                                                                                                  | Test voltage:                              | N/A     |
|               | - between all the terminals of the main circuit connected together (including the control and auxiliary circuits connected to the main circuit) and the enclosure or mounting plate, with the contacts in all normal positions of operation                                 |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - between each pole of the main circuit and the other poles connected together and to the enclosure ore mounting plate with the contacts in all normal positions of operation                                                                                               |                                            | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                       |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark                                                       | Verdict |
|               | - between each control and auxiliary circuit not normally connected to the main circuit and:<br>- the main circuit<br>- the other circuits<br>- the exposed conductive parts<br>- the enclosure or mounting plate |                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | In case of combination starters, combination switching devices, protected starters and protecting switching devices, additional tests according to 8.3.3.4.1, item 3) of part 1 shall be made as follows:         |                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | Dielectric verification test voltage according table 12A of part 1) for 5 s (V)                                                                                                                                   | Test voltage: _____ V                                                 | N/A     |
|               | across the main poles of the device with the contacts of the switch or of the circuit- breaker open and the contacts of the starter closed                                                                        |                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | For equipment suitable for isolation, the leakage current shall be measured through each pole, with the contacts in the open position, at a test voltage of 1,1 Ue and shall not exceed 2 mA                      | Test voltage: _____ V<br>L1: _____ mA<br>L2: _____ mA<br>L3: _____ mA | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                   |                 |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                | Result - Remark | Verdict |
| 9.3.1         | Compliance with performance requirements                                                                          |                 | P       |
| d)            | TEST SEQUENCE 4<br>-1 sample: LT1-D6511, $U_s = 415V$                                                             |                 | P       |
|               | - Verification of ability to withstand overload currents: Clause 9.3.5<br>( applicable for contactors only)       |                 | P       |
| 9.3.5         | Verification of ability to withstand overload currents                                                            |                 | P       |
|               | Overload current withstand capability of contactors AC-3 and AC-4:                                                |                 | P       |
|               | ambient temperature (°C) .....                                                                                    | 22              | P       |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) max. AC-3 .....                                                               | 65              | P       |
|               | test current ( $I_e$ ) (A) .....                                                                                  | 520             | P       |
|               | duration of test: 10 s .....                                                                                      | 10s             | P       |
|               | After the test, the contactor shall be substantially in the same condition as before the test (visual inspection) |                 | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1     |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                          |         |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|
| Clause            | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                            | Result - Remark          | Verdict |
| 9.3.1             | Compliance with performance requirements                                                                                                                                                                      |                          | P       |
| e)                | TEST SEQUENCE 5<br>-1 sample: LT1-D6511, $U_s = 415V$                                                                                                                                                         |                          | P       |
|                   | - Verification of mechanical properties of terminals: Clause 8.2.4 of IEC 6947-1:2007, 9.2.1 and 9.2.2<br>- Verification of degrees of protection of enclosed contactors and starters (see annex C of part 1) |                          | P       |
| 8.2.4<br>part 1   | Verification of mechanical properties of terminals                                                                                                                                                            | (see 8.2.4 part 1 above) | P       |
| Annex C<br>Part 1 | Verification of degrees of protection of enclosed contactors and starters                                                                                                                                     | (see 8.2.3 part 1 above) | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                   |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Result - Remark   | Verdict |
|               | EMC tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                   | N/A     |
|               | Sub. Clause 8.3.2.1, 8.3.2.3 and 8.3.2.4 of part 1 apply                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   | N/A     |
|               | In agreement with the manufacturer one EMC test or all EMC may conducted on one sample                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   | N/A     |
|               | The test sample shall be in the open or closed position, whichever is the worse, and shall be operated with the rated supply.                                                                                                                                                                           |                   | N/A     |
| 9.4           | ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY TESTS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   | N/A     |
| 9.4.2         | Immunity (for equipment incorporating electronic circuits)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                   |         |
|               | Tests of table 13 ..... :<br>Special requirements are specified in clause 9.4.2.1 to 9.4.2.6                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                   |         |
| 9.4.2.1       | Performance of the test sample during and after the test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   | N/A     |
|               | Unless otherwise specified, performance criterion 2 applies, see clause 8.3.2.2                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Criterion : _____ | N/A     |
| 9.4.2.2       | Electrostatic discharges                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be conducted using the method of IEC 61000-4-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                   | N/A     |
|               | No loss of performance during the tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | See _____         | N/A     |
| 9.4.2.3       | Electromagnetic field                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                   | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be conducted using the method of IEC 61000-4-3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                   | N/A     |
|               | No loss of performance during the tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | See _____         | N/A     |
| 9.4.2.4       | Fast transient bursts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                   | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be conducted using the method of IEC 61000-4-4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                   | N/A     |
|               | No loss of performance during the tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | See _____         | N/A     |
| 9.4.2.5       | Surges (1,2/50 $\mu$ s – 8/20 $\mu$ s)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be conducted using the method of IEC 61000-4-5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                   | N/A     |
|               | No loss of performance during the tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | See _____         | N/A     |
| 9.4.3         | Emission                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   | N/A     |
|               | Tests of table 14 and 15 ..... :<br>Special requirements are specified in clause 9.4.3.1 to 9.4.3.2                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   | N/A     |
|               | For equipment designed for environment A, a suitable warning shall be given to the user (for example in the instruction manual) stipulating that the use of this equipment in environment B may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to employ additional mitigation methods |                   | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                         |                 |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                      | Result - Remark | Verdict |
| 9.4.3.1       | Conducted radio-frequency emission tests                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be conducted using the method of CISPR 11                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | The equipment shall not exceed the levels given in table 14 and no loss of performance during the tests | See _____       | N/A     |
| 9.4.3.2       | Radiated radio-frequency emission tests                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be conducted using the method of CISPR 11                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | The equipment shall not exceed the levels given in table 15 and no loss of performance during the tests | See _____       | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | TEST SEQUENCE Annex B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | Special tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
| Annex B2      | Mechanical durability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | By convention, the mechanical durability of a design of contactor or starter is defined as the number of no-load operating cycles which would be attained or exceeded by 90 % of all the apparatus of this design before it becomes necessary to service or replace any mechanical parts; however, normal maintenance including replacement of contacts as specified in B.2.2.1 and B.2.2.3 is permitted |                 | N/A     |
|               | numbers of no-load operating cycles                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
| B.2.2.1       | Condition of the contactor or starter for tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | The contactor or starter shall be installed as for normal service; in particular, the conductors shall be connected in the same manner as for normal use                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|               | During the test, there shall be no voltage or current in the main circuit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | The contactor or starter may be lubricated before the test if lubrication is prescribed in normal service                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
| B.2.2.2       | Operating conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | The coils of the control electromagnets shall be supplied at their rated voltage and, if applicable, at their rated frequency                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | If a resistance or an impedance is provided in series with the coils, whether short-circuited during the operation or not, the tests shall be carried out with these elements connected as in normal operation                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | Pneumatic and electro-pneumatic contactors or starters shall be supplied with compressed air at the rated pressure                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | Manual starters shall be operated as in normal service                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
| B.2.2.3       | Test procedure                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | a) The tests are carried out at the frequency of operations corresponding to the class of intermittent duty. However, if the manufacturer considers that the contactor or starter can satisfy the required conditions when using a higher frequency of operations, he may do so. |                 | N/A     |
|               | b) In the case of electromagnetic and electro-pneumatic contactors or starters, the duration contactor or starter and the time for which the coil is not energized shall be of such a duration that the contactor or starter can come to rest at both extreme positions.         |                 | N/A     |
|               | The number of operating cycles to be carried out shall be not less than the number of no-load operating cycles stated by the manufacturer                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
|               | The verification of mechanical durability may be made separately on the various components of the starter which are not mechanically linked together, unless a mechanical interlock not previously tested with its contactor is involved                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | c) For contactors or starters fitted with releases with shunt coils or undervoltage releases, at least 10 % of the total number of opening operations shall be performed by these releases                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|               | d) After each tenth of the total number of operating cycles given in B.2.1 has been carried out, it is permissible before carrying on with the test:                                                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | - to clean the whole contactor or starter without dismantling;                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                          | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | - to lubricate parts for which lubrication is prescribed by the manufacturer for normal service;                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | - to adjust the travel and the pressure of the contacts if the design of the contactor or starter enables this to be done                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | e) This maintenance work shall not include any replacement of parts.                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
|               | f) In the case of star-delta starters, the built-in device causing time-delay between closing on star connection and closing on delta connection, if adjustable, may be set at its lowest value.            |                 | N/A     |
|               | g) In the case of rheostatic starters, the built-in device causing time-delay between closing of the rotor switching devices, if adjustable, may be set at its lowest value.                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | h) In the case of auto-transformer starters, the built-in device causing time-delay between closing on the starting position and closing on the ON position, if adjustable, may be set at its lowest value. |                 | N/A     |
| B.2.2.4       | Results to be obtained                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | Following the tests of mechanical durability, the contactor or starter shall still be capable of complying with the operating conditions specified in 8.2.1.2 and 9.3.3.2 at room temperature.              |                 | N/A     |
|               | There shall be no loosening of the parts used for connecting the conductors                                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|               | Any timing relays or other devices for the automatic control shall still be operating                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
| B.2.2.5       | Statistical analysis of test results for contactors or starters                                                                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | The mechanical durability of a design of a contactor or starter is assigned by the manufacturer and verified by a statistical analysis of the results of the tests                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | For contactors or starters which are produced in small quantities, the tests described in B.2.2.6 and B.2.2.7 do not apply                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | However, for contactors or starters which are produced in small quantities and which also differ from a basic design only by minor variations without notable influence on characteristics, the manufacturer may assign mechanical durability on the basis of experience with similar designs, analysis, properties of materials, etc., and on the basis of the analysis of test results on large quantity production of the same basic design |                 | N/A     |
|               | After this assignment, one of the two tests described below shall be performed. It should be selected by the manufacturer as being the most suitable in each case, for example according to the quantities of planned production or according to the conventional thermal current                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
| B.2.2.6       | Single 8 test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | Eight contactors or starters shall be tested to the assigned mechanical durability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | If the number of failures does not exceed two, the test is considered passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
| B.2.2.7       | Double 3 test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | Three contactors or starters shall be tested to the assigned mechanical durability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test is considered passed if there is no failure, and failed if there is more than one failure. Should there be one failure, then three additional contactors or starters are tested up to assigned mechanical durability and, providing there is no additional failure, the test is considered passed. The test is failed if at any time there is a total of two or more failures                                                         |                 | N/A     |
| B.2.2.8       | Other methods                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | Other methods given in IEC 60410 can also be used. The maximum acceptance quality level shall be 10 %.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
| Annex B3      | Electrical durability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | With respect to its resistance to electrical wear, a contactor or starter is by convention characterized by the number of on-load operating cycles corresponding to the different utilization categories given in Table B.1 which can be made without repair or replacement                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | Since, for star-delta, two-step auto-transformer and rheostatic rotor starters, the operation is subjected to large variations in the service conditions, it is deemed convenient not to give standard values for the test conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | However, it is recommended that the manufacturer indicate the electrical durability of the starter for stated service conditions; this electrical durability may be estimated from the results of tests on the component parts of the starter                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                   |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Result - Remark   | Verdict |
|               | For categories AC-3 and AC-4, the test circuit shall comprise inductors and resistors so arranged as to give the appropriate values of current, voltage and power factor given in Table B.1; moreover, for AC-4, the test circuit testing the making and breaking capacity shall be used, see 9.3.3.5.2 |                   | N/A     |
|               | In all cases, the speed of operation shall be chosen by the manufacturer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   | N/A     |
|               | The tests shall be taken as valid if the values recorded in the test report differ from the values specified only within the following tolerances:<br>- current: $\pm 5\%$ ;<br>- voltage: $\pm 5\%$                                                                                                    |                   | N/A     |
|               | Tests shall be carried out with the contactor or the starter under the appropriate conditions of B.2.2.1 and B.2.2.2 using the test procedure, where applicable, of B.2.2.3, except that replacement of contacts is not permitted                                                                       |                   | N/A     |
|               | In the case of starters, if the associated contactor has already satisfied an equivalent test, the test need not be repeated on the starter                                                                                                                                                             |                   | N/A     |
|               | Type of product :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                   | N/A     |
|               | utilization category :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   | N/A     |
|               | rated operational voltage $U_e$ (Vac) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                   | N/A     |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   | N/A     |
|               | Conditions, make/break operations:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                   | N/A     |
|               | - test voltage $U/U_e = 1,05$ :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | L1:<br>L2:<br>L3: | N/A     |
|               | - test current $I/I_e =$ ..... :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | L1:<br>L2:<br>L3: | N/A     |
|               | - power factor/time constant ..... :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | L1:<br>L2:<br>L3: | N/A     |
|               | - operating cycles (ops/h)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                   | N/A     |
|               | - on-time (ms) ..... :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   | N/A     |
|               | - number of make/break operations ..... :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                   | N/A     |
|               | Characteristic of transient recovery voltage for AC-3 and AC-4 only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                   | N/A     |
|               | oscillatory frequency (kHz) ..... :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   | N/A     |
|               | Measured oscillatory frequency (kHz) ..... :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                   | N/A     |
|               | Factor $\gamma$ ..... :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                   | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                         |         |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| Clause                    | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Result - Remark         | Verdict |
|                           | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                         | N/A     |
|                           | - no permanent arcing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                         | N/A     |
|                           | - no flash-over between poles                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                         | N/A     |
|                           | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                         | N/A     |
|                           | - no welding of the contacts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                         | N/A     |
|                           | - the contacts shall operate when the contactor or starter is switched by the applicable method of control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                         | N/A     |
| 8.3.3.4.1<br>4) b) part 1 | Dielectric verification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                         | N/A     |
|                           | test voltage (2 U <sub>e</sub> , min 1000V) for 5 sec. (Vac) ....:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Test voltage: _____ Vac | N/A     |
|                           | No flashover or breakdown                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                         | N/A     |
| B.3.3                     | Statistical analysis of test results for contactors or starters                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                         | N/A     |
|                           | The electrical durability of a design of a contactor or starter is assigned by the manufacturer and verified by a statistical analysis of the results of the tests. One of the three test methods shall be selected by the manufacturer between B.3.3.1, B.3.3.2 and B.3.3.3 as being the most suitable for example according to the quantities of planned production or according to the conventional thermal current                                                                                                                                                     |                         | N/A     |
|                           | For contactors or starters which are produced in small quantities, the tests described in B.3.3.1 and B.3.3.2 do not apply. However, for contactors or starters which are produced in small quantities and which also differ from a basic design only by minor variations without notable influence on characteristics, the manufacturer may assign electrical durability on the basis of experience with similar designs, analysis, properties of materials, etc., and on the basis of the analysis of test results on large quantity production of the same basic design |                         | N/A     |
| B.3.3.1                   | Single 8 test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                         | N/A     |
|                           | Eight contactors or starters shall be tested to the assigned electrical durability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                         | N/A     |
|                           | If the number of failures does not exceed two, the test is considered passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                         | N/A     |
| B.3.3.2                   | Double 3 test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                         | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                      | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | Three contactors or starters shall be tested to the assigned electrical durability                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test is considered passed if there is no failure, and failed if there is more than one failure.                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | Should there be one failure, then three additional contactors or starters are tested up to assigned electrical durability and, providing there is no additional failure, the test is considered passed. |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test is failed if at any time there is a total of two or more failures                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
| B.3.3.3       | Other methods                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | Other methods given in IEC 60410 can also be used. The maximum acceptance quality level shall be 10 %.                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
| Annex B4      | Co-ordination at the crossover current between the starter and associated SCPD                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
| B.4.2         | Condition for the test for the verification of co-ordination at the crossover current by a direct method                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
| B.4.3         | Test at lower current                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | - test current = .....                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | - test voltage = .....                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | - power factor = .....                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | - supplied voltage for coil = .....                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | Test at higher current                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | - test current = .....                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | - test voltage = .....                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | - power factor = .....                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | - supplied voltage for coil = .....                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
| B.4.1         | With the starter and the SCPD closed, the test currents stated in B.4.3 shall be applied by a separate closing device. In each case, the device tested shall be at room temperature.                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | After each test, it is necessary to inspect the SCPD, reset the overload relay and the release of the circuit-breaker, if necessary, or to replace all fuses if at least one of them has melted         |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark | Verdict |
| B.4.4.2       | After the test at the lower current (i) in B.4.3, the SCPD shall not have operated and the overload relay or release shall have operated to open the starter. There shall be no damage to the starter                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | After the test at the higher current (ii) in B.4.3, the SCPD shall have operated before the starter. The starter shall meet the conditions of 9.3.4.2.3 for the type of co-ordination stated by the manufacturer                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
| B.4.5         | Verification of co-ordination at the crossover current by an indirect method                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | The indirect method consists in verifying on a diagram (see Figure B.1) that the following conditions for the verification of co-ordination at the crossover current are met:                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | - the time-current characteristic of the overload relay/release, starting from cold state, supplied by the manufacturer, shall indicate how the tripping time varies with the current up to a value of at least $I_{co}$ ; this curve has to lie below the time-current characteristic of the SCPD up to $I_{co}$ ;                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | - $I_{cd}$ of the starter, tested as in B.4.5.1, shall be higher than $I_{co}$ ;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | - the time-current withstand characteristic of the contactor, tested as in B.4.5.2, shall be above the time-current characteristic (starting from cold state) of the overload relay up to $I_{co}$ .                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
| B.4.5.1       | Test for $I_{cd}$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | The contactor or starter shall make and break the test current ( $I_{cd}$ ) for the number of operating cycles given in Table B.2. This is made without the SCPD in the circuit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | During the test, there shall be no permanent arcing, no flash-over between poles, no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit (see 9.3.4.1.2) and no welding of contacts;                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | after the test the contacts shall operate correctly when the contactor or starter is switched by the applicable method of control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | the dielectric properties of the contactors and starters shall be verified by a dielectric test on the contactor or starter using an essentially sinusoidal test voltage of twice the rated operational voltage $U_e$ used for the $I_{cd}$ test, with a minimum of 1 000 V. The test voltage shall be applied for 60 s, as specified in 8.3.3.4.1 of IEC 60947-1, items 2) c) i) and 2) c) ii. |                 | N/A     |
| B.4.5.2       | Time –current characteristic withstand capability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | This characteristic is issued by the manufacturer and the values are obtained according to the test procedure specified in 9.3.5 but with combinations of overload currents and durations to establish the characteristic at least up to $I_{co}$ , in addition to those stated in 8.2.4.4. |                 | N/A     |
|               | This characteristic is valid for overload currents, starting with the contactor at room temperature. The minimum cooling duration required by the contactor between two such overload tests should be stated by the manufacturer.                                                           |                 | N/A     |
| 9.3.5         | Verification of ability to withstand overload currents                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | Overload current withstand capability of contactors AC-3 and AC-4:                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | ambient temperature (°C) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) max. AC-3 .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | test current ( $I_e$ ) (A) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | duration of test: 10 s .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | After the test, the contactor shall be substantially in the same condition as before the test (visual inspection)                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                               |                 |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                            | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | TEST SEQUENCE Annex F                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | Requirements for auxiliary contact linked with power contact (mirror contact) |                 | N/A     |
| F 7.2 a)      | Contact                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
| F 7.2 a)      | Contacts kept in closed position by                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | Measurement method                                                            |                 | N/A     |
| Table F.1     | Test voltage (kV)                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | Type of products:                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | with                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | with                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
| F 7.3         | Test after conventional operational performance                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | with                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | with                                                                          |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1   |                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause          | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                         | Result - Remark                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Verdict |
|                 | TEST SEQUENCE Annex H                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
|                 | Extended functions within electronic overload relays                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
| T.3<br>Part 1   | Classification of electronic overload relays<br>:                                                                                                                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Current and voltage asymmetry relay or release.<br><input type="checkbox"/> Over-voltage relay or release.<br><input type="checkbox"/> Ground/earth fault sensing relay or release.<br><input type="checkbox"/> Phase reversal relay or release. | N/A     |
| T.4<br>Part 1   | Types of relays with ground/earth fault detection function                                                                                                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Type CI-A and CI-B<br><input type="checkbox"/> Type CII-A and CII-B                                                                                                                                                                              | N/A     |
| T.5<br>Part 1   | Performance requirements                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
| T.5.1<br>Part 1 | Limits of operation of ground/earth fault electronic overload relays                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
|                 | A ground/earth fault overload relay, when associated with a switching device, shall operate to open the switching device according to the requirements given in Table T.1. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
|                 | For relays or releases with a ground/earth fault current setting range, the limit of operation of the relay shall be verified at the lowest and highest settings.          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
| T.5.2<br>Part 1 | Limits of operation of ground/earth fault current sensing electronic relays<br>Type CII(-A and -B)                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause          | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                 | A ground/earth fault current sensing electronic relay CII, when associated with a switching device, shall not initiate operation of the switching device, in the presence of a ground/earth fault current, when the fault current in any phase reaches or exceeds 95 % the current setting $I_{ic}$ (see T.4) and shall operate to open the equipment when the fault current in any phase is 75 % or less of $I_{ic}$ |                 | N/A     |
| T.5.3<br>Part 1 | Limits of operation of voltage asymmetry relays                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|                 | A voltage asymmetry relay, when associated with a switching device, shall operate to open the switching device within 120 % of the time setting and shall operate to prevent the closing of the switching device when the voltage asymmetry is above 1,2 times the voltage asymmetry setting.                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
| T.5.4<br>Part 1 | Limits of operation of phase reversal relays                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|                 | A phase reversal relay, when associated with a switching device, shall permit the closing of the equipment when the voltage sequence of phases on the line side of the starter is the same as the voltage sequence setting. After interchanging two phases, the phase reversal relay shall prevent the completion of the closing operation of the switching device.                                                   |                 | N/A     |
| T.5.5<br>Part 1 | Limits of operation of current imbalance relays                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause          | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                 | A current imbalance relay, when associated with a switching device, shall operate to open the equipment within 80 % to 120 % of the time setting where the current imbalance, defined as the ratio between the maximum current deviation of any phase from average current and the average current $I_{avg}$ , is above 1,2 times the current imbalance setting, the general tripping requirements of overload relays given in the product standard being maintained. |                 | N/A     |
| T.5.6<br>Part 1 | Limits of operation of over-voltage relays and releases                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|                 | a) Operating voltage<br>An over-voltage relay or release, when associated with a switching device, shall operate to open the equipment and shall operate to prevent the closing of the equipment when the supply voltage is above the set value, if any, or above 110 % of the rated voltage of the relay or release for a defined duration                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|                 | b) Operating time<br>For a time-delay over-voltage relay or release, the time-lag shall be measured from the instant when the voltage reaches the operating value until the instant when the relay or release actuates the tripping device of the equipment.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
| T.6<br>Part 1   | Tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
| T.6.1<br>Part 1 | Limits of operation of ground/earth fault current sensing electronic relays<br>Type CI and CII (-A and -B)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 |         |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause          | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                 | For overload relays with an adjustable ground/earth fault current setting, the test shall be made at the minimum and at the maximum current settings.                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|                 | The test circuit shall be in accordance with Figure T.1.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|                 | The test shall be made at any convenient voltage and power factor.                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|                 | The test circuit being calibrated at each of the values of the ground/earth fault operating current specified in the Table T.1, as applicable, and the switch S1 being in the closed position, the test current is suddenly established by closing switch S2. |                 | N/A     |
|                 | For ground fault current sensing electronic relay type CII, the inhibit current shall be set to a value at least 30 % higher than the maximum ground/earth fault current setting.                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
| T.6.2<br>Part 1 | Verification of inhibit function of ground/earth fault current sensing electronic relays Type CII (-A and -B)                                                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|                 | For overload relays with an adjustable ground/earth fault current setting, the test shall be made at the lowest setting.                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|                 | For overload relays with an adjustable inhibit current setting lic, the test shall be made at the minimum and at the maximum lic settings.                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|                 | Each phase has to be tested separately                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
|                 | The impedance Z is adjusted so as to let a current flow in the circuit equal to:                                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|                 | a) 95 % the inhibit current lic<br>The switch S1 being in the closed position, the test current is established by closing switch S2.                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|                 | The overload relay shall not initiate the opening of the switching device.                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1   |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                          |         |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause          | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark                                                                                                                                          | Verdict |
|                 | b) 75 % the inhibit current lic<br>The switch S1 being in the closed position, the test current is established by closing switch S2.                                                            |                                                                                                                                                          | N/A     |
|                 | The overload relay shall initiate the opening of the switching device.                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                          | N/A     |
| T.6.3<br>Part 1 | Current asymmetry relays                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                          | N/A     |
|                 | 80 % < Trip time < 120% of time setting                                                                                                                                                         | I <sub>test</sub> : ____ A,<br>tripping after ____ s                                                                                                     | N/A     |
| T.6.4<br>Part 1 | Voltage asymmetry relays                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                          | N/A     |
|                 | Test voltage setting : 1,0 times the voltage asymmetry setting<br><br>Trip time < 120% of time setting<br><br>Test voltage > 1,2 times the voltage asymmetry setting                            | Test voltage: ____ V,<br><br>tripping after ____ s<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> prevent to close<br><input type="checkbox"/> did not prevent to close | N/A     |
| T.6.5<br>Part 1 | Phase reversal relays                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                          | N/A     |
|                 | Voltage sequence of the line side of the starter are the same as voltage sequence setting                                                                                                       | The phase reversal relay permits to close the equipment                                                                                                  | N/A     |
|                 | After interchange of two phases                                                                                                                                                                 | The phase reversal relay prevents closing of the equipment                                                                                               | N/A     |
| T.6.6<br>Part 1 | Over-voltage relays                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                          | N/A     |
|                 | a) operating voltage:<br>shall operated to open or prevent the closing if U <sub>supply</sub> > U <sub>set</sub> or > 110 % U <sub>n</sub> or > time setting                                    | U <sub>supply</sub> = ____ V<br>U <sub>set</sub> = ____ V<br>Time setting= ____ s                                                                        | N/A     |
|                 | b) operating time:<br>time lag shall be measured from the instant when the voltage reaches the operating value until the instant when the relay or release actuates the device of the equipment | Time setting= ____ s<br>Voltage operating Value = ____ V<br>Time lag = ____ s                                                                            | N/A     |
| H.3.2           | Limits of electronic overload relay with main circuit under-voltage restarting function                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                          | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | When under-voltage or loss of voltage occurs in the main circuit, the relay will operate. The following applies                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | a) if the voltage resumes within T1 (off-time for immediate reset), the overload relay shall control the starter circuit to immediately restore the running condition;                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | b) if the voltage resumes between T1 and T2 (off-time for reset), the relay shall reset to the starting sequence;                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | c) if the voltage resumes after T2, the relay shall not reset automatically.                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | T1 and T2 are adjustable, and the value of T2 is greater than T1.                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | The tolerance of the threshold voltage and of the time settings shall be specified by the manufacturer but no more than $\pm 10\%$ . If the time setting value is lower than 1 s, the manufacturer shall state the tolerances. |                 | N/A     |
| H.4           | Test of the control functions                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test of the control functions shall be verified according to H.3, and each control function should be verified at least 3 times.                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | For restart functions, the detection time for a voltage dip and the delay of restarting shall be verified according to H.3.                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                      |                 |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                   | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | TEST SEQUENCE Annex K                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | Procedure to determine data for electromechanical contactors used in functional safety applications. |                 | N/A     |
|               |                                                                                                      | See             | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Result - Remark                                                                                                                                                                        | Verdict |
|               | TEST SEQUENCE Annex M (part 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
|               | Hot wire ignition (HWI) test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| M.1.1         | Five samples of each material shall be tested. The samples shall be 150 mm long by 13 mm wide, and of uniform thickness stated by the material manufacturer.<br>Edges shall be free from burrs, fins ect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| M.1.2         | A (250 ±5 mm) length of nichrome wire (80% nickel, 20% chromium , iron free) approximately 0,5 mm diameter and having a cold resistance of approximate. 5,28 Ω/m shall be used.<br>The wire shall be connected in a straight length to a variable source of power which is adjusted to cause a power dissipation of 0,26 W/mm in the wire for a period of 8 to 12 s.<br>After cooling, the wire shall wrapped around a sample to form five complete turns spaced 6 mm apart |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| M.1.3         | The wrapped sample shall be supported in a horizontal position and the ends of the wire connected to the variable power source, which is again adjusted to dedicate 0,26 W/mm<br>In the wire (see fig M.1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| M.1.4         | Start the test by energizing the circuit so that a current is passed through the heater wire yielding a linear power density of 0,26 W/mm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| M.1.5         | Continue heating until the test specimen ignites. When ignition occurs, shut of power and record time to ignite<br>Discontinue the test if ignition does occur within 120 s. For specimens that melt through the wire without ignition, discontinue the test when the specimen is no longer in intimate contact with all five turns of the heater wire.                                                                                                                     | IGNITED AFTER:<br>1) _____ s<br>2) _____ s<br>3) _____ s<br>4) _____ s<br>5) _____ s<br>Melt trough all 5 turns:<br>1) _____ s<br>2) _____ s<br>3) _____ s<br>4) _____ s<br>5) _____ s | N/A     |
| M.1.6         | The test shall be repeated on remaining samples                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Ignited after:<br>1) _____ s<br>2) _____ s<br>3) _____ s<br>4) _____ s<br>5) _____ s<br>Melt trough all 5 turns:<br>1) _____ s<br>2) _____ s<br>3) _____ s<br>4) _____ s<br>5) _____ s | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Result - Remark                                                                | Verdict |
|               | The follow information shall be recorded:<br>Material: _____<br>Thickness: _____ mm<br>Colour: _____<br>The average ignition time _____ s ( <input type="checkbox"/> ≤15 s <input type="checkbox"/> >15 s )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                | N/A     |
| M.2           | Arc ignition test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                | N/A     |
| M.2.1         | Three samples of each material shall be tested. The samples shall be 150 mm long by 13 mm wide and of uniform thickness stated by the material manufacturer. Edges shall be free from burrs, fins, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                | N/A     |
| M.2.2         | The tests shall be made with a pair of test electrodes and a variable inductive impedance load connected in series to a source of 230 Vac, 50 Hz or 60 Hz (see Figure M.2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                | N/A     |
| M.2.3         | One electrode shall be stationary and the other movable. The stationary electrode consist of a 8 mm <sup>2</sup> to 10 mm <sup>2</sup> solid copper conductor having a horizontal chisel point with a total angle of 30°. The movable electrode shall be a 3 mm diameter stainless steel rod having a symmetrical conical point with a total angle of 60°, and shall be capable of being moved along its own axis. The radius of curvature for the electrode tips shall not exceed 0,1 mm at the start of a given test. The electrodes shall be located opposing each other, at an angle of 45° to the horizontal. With the electrodes short-circuited, the variable inductive impedance load shall be adjusted until the current is 33 A at a power factor of 0,5. |                                                                                | N/A     |
| M.2.4         | The sample under test shall be supported horizontally in air so that the electrodes, when touching each other, are in contact with the surface of the sample. The movable electrode shall be manually or other wise controlled so that it can be withdrawn along its axis from contact with the stationary electrode to break the circuit, lowered to remake the circuit, so as to produce a series of arcs at a rate of approximately 40 arcs/min, with a separation speed of (250 ± 25 mm/s)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                | N/A     |
| M.2.5         | The test is to be continued until ignition of the sample occurs, a hole is burned through the sample, or a total of 200 cycles has elapsed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Material: _____<br>Ignitions or hole burns<br>1) _____<br>2) _____<br>3) _____ | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Result - Remark                                                                                                 | Verdict |
|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Material: _____<br>Ignitions or hole burns<br>1) ____        ____<br>2) ____        ____<br>3) ____        ____ | N/A     |
| M.2.6         | The average number of arcs to ignition and thickness of each set of specimen shall be recorded<br>The hot wire ignition (HWI) and arc ignition (AI) test value requirements related to the material's flammability category are indicated in Table M.1 | Material: _____<br>Thickness: ____ mm<br>Average number of arcs: ____<br>Flammability category: ____            | N/A     |
|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Material: _____<br>Thickness: ____ mm<br>Average number of arcs: ____<br>Flammability category: _____           | N/A     |

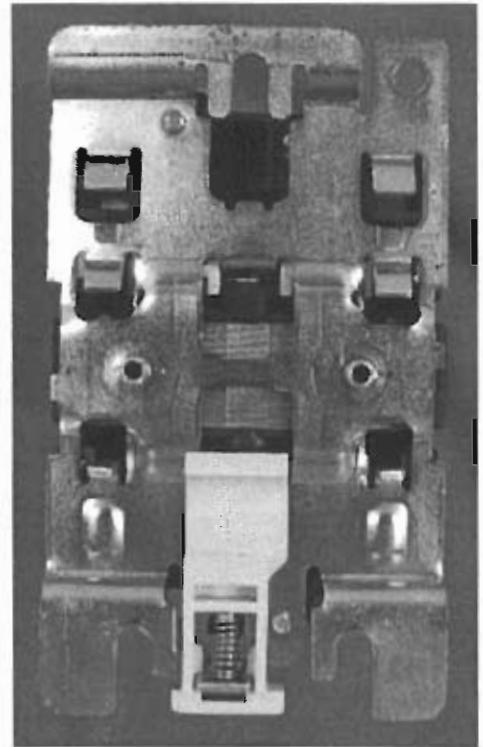
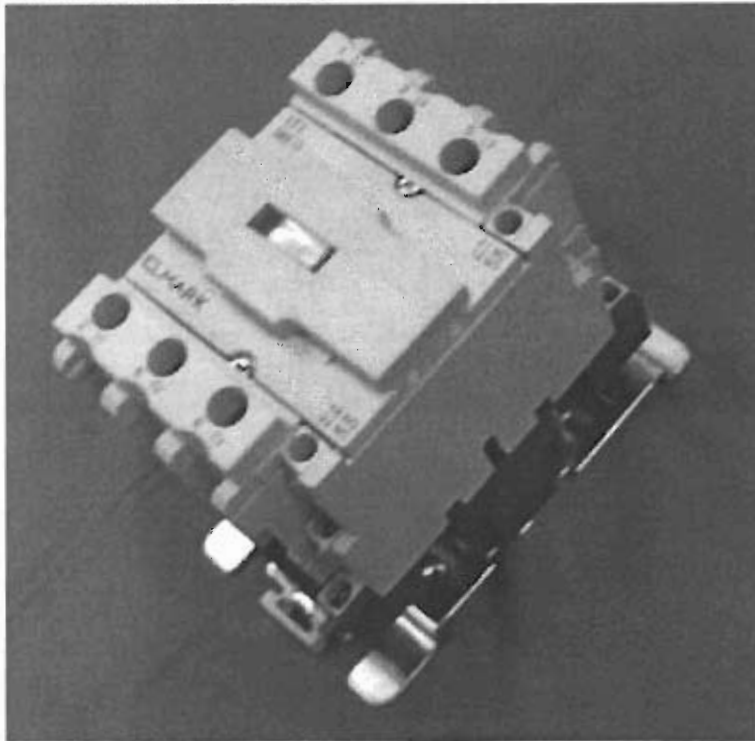
| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Result - Remark | Verdict |
| 9.1.5.2       | TEST SEQUENCE Special tests – damp heat, salt mist, vibration and shock                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | For these special tests, Annex Q of IEC 60947-1 applies with the following additions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | Where Table Q.1 of IEC 60947-1 calls for verification of operational capability, this shall be done according to 9.3.6.2 of this standard.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | The vibration tests shall be done on the equipment in the open and closed positions..                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | The overload relay shall not trip during the vibration test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
|               | To check the behaviour of main and auxiliary contacts, vibration tests can be done under any current /voltage value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | The shock test on the equipment shall be done in the open position.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | For the dry heat test, the equipment shall be in the close position during the conditioning period (see 5.3.3 of IEC 60068-2-2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | For the dry heat test categories A, B and C, the test may be done without current in the poles and for categories D, E and F, the test shall be done under the maximum rated AC-3 current, but may be limited to 100 A for practical reasons. During the last hour, the contactor shall be operated 5 times. During the whole test the overload relay may trip.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | For the low temperature test, the test Ad is to be chosen instead of the test Ab and the equipment shall be in the open position during the cooling period. It shall then be energized for the last hour.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | For the low temperature test categories A, B and C, the test may be done without current in the poles and for categories D, E and F, the test is done under the maximum rated AC-3 current which may be limited to 100 A for practical reasons. During this last hour the contactor shall be operated 5 times. During the whole test the overload relay shall not trip.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | For the damp heat test, for categories A, B and C, the test may be done without current in the poles. For categories D, E and F the equipment shall be energized under the maximum rated AC-3 current for the first cycle and de-energized for the second cycle. The current may be limited to 100 A for practical reasons. After stabilization of the temperature, during the first 2 h of the first cycle and during the last 2 h of the second cycle, the contactor shall be operated 5 times. The overload relay may trip only if it is permitted according to its temperature characteristic. |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

| TABLE 1 : temperature rise measurements             |       |          |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------|----------|-----------------|
| temperature rise dT of part:                        | phase | dT (K)   | required dT (K) |
| Terminal L1                                         | 1     | 45(Max.) | 65              |
| Terminal L3                                         | 3     | 46(Max.) | 65              |
| Terminal L5                                         | 5     | 43(Max.) | 65              |
| Terminal T2                                         | 2     | 45(Max.) | 65              |
| Terminal T4                                         | 4     | 54(Max.) | 65              |
| Terminal T6                                         | 6     | 46(Max.) | 65              |
| Auxiliary Terminal NO                               | 13    | 17(Max.) | 65              |
| Auxiliary Terminal NO                               | 14    | 17(Max.) | 65              |
|                                                     |       |          |                 |
|                                                     |       |          |                 |
| Enclosure                                           | /     | 10       | 40              |
|                                                     |       |          |                 |
| Coil (Eight-hour or Uninterrupted duty) Us: AC 415V | /     | 56       | 110             |

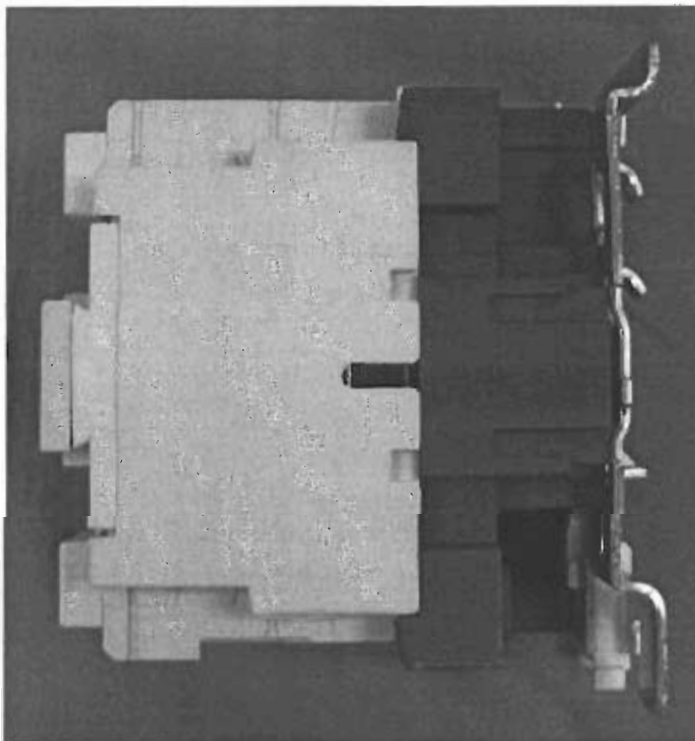
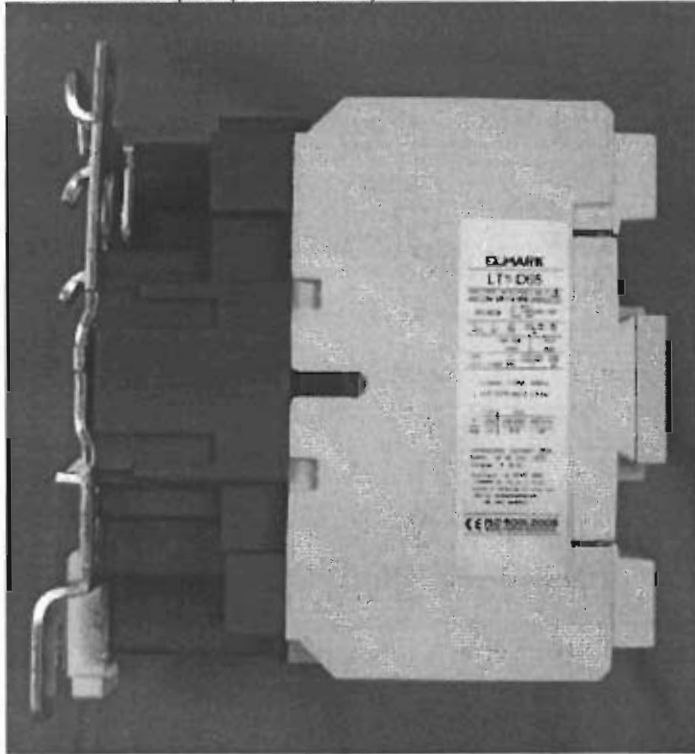
IEC 60947-4-1

Photos of sample: (LT1-D6511)

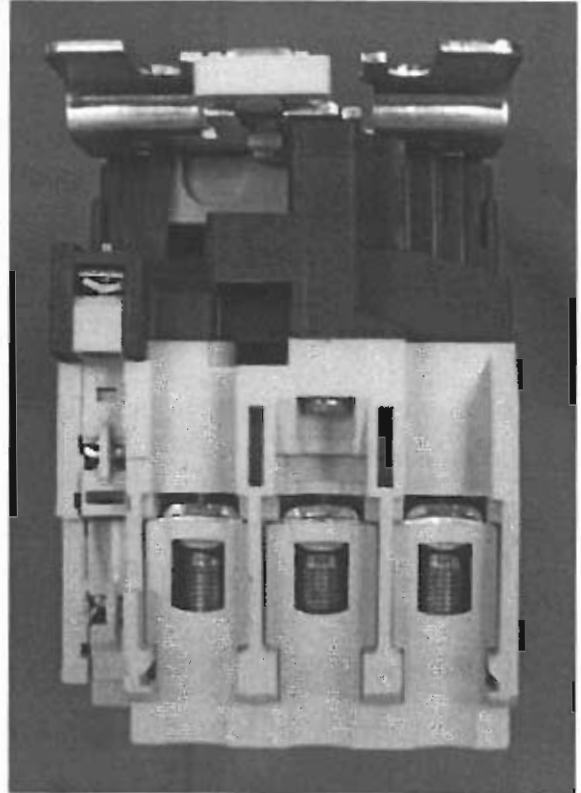
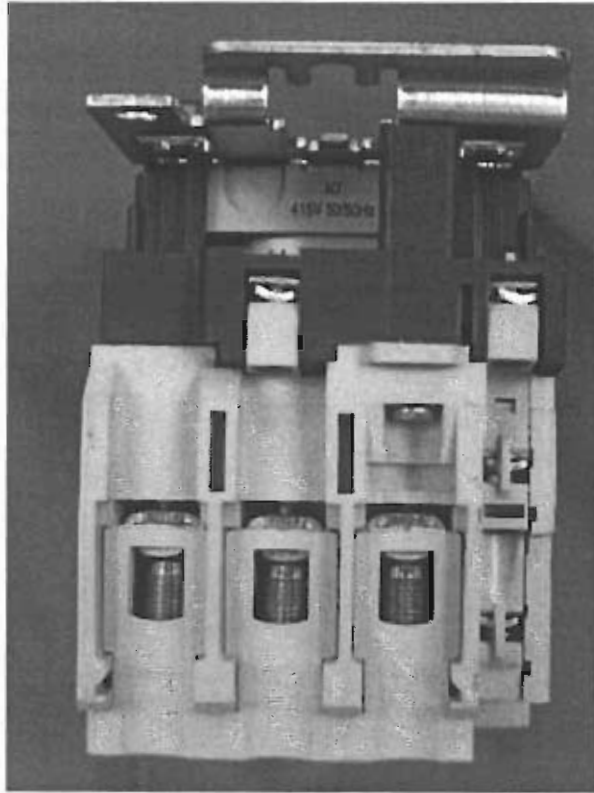


IEC 60947-4-1

Photos of sample: (LT1-D6511)



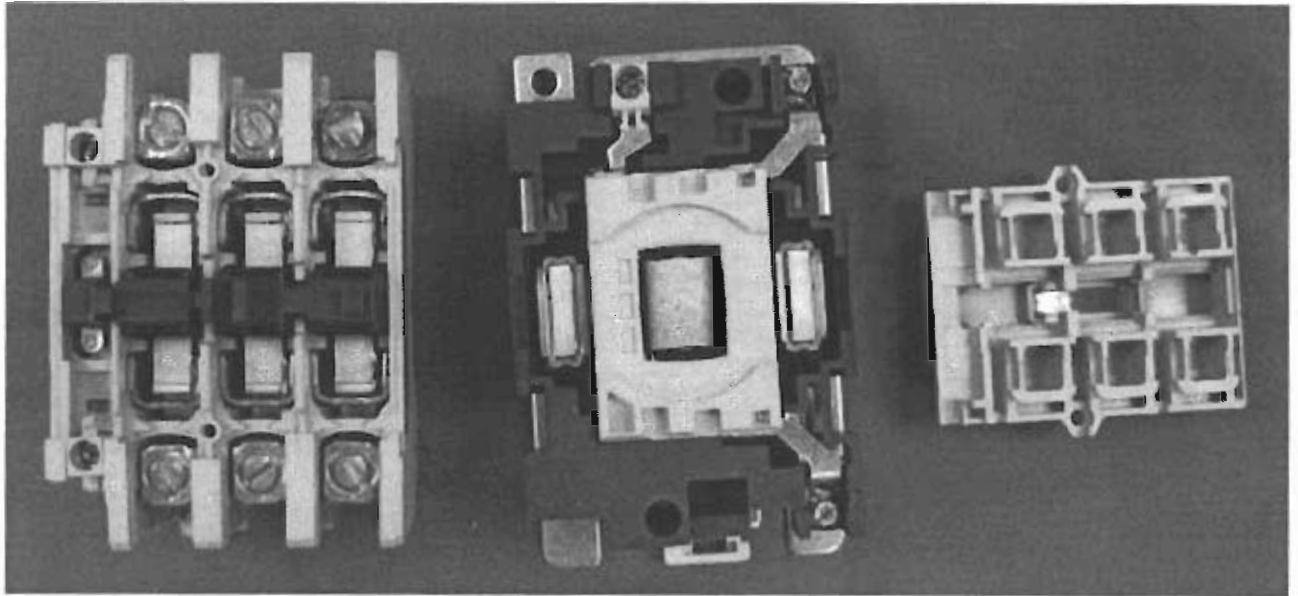
Photos of sample: (LT1-D6511)

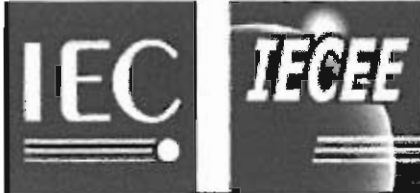




IEC 60947-4-1

Photos of sample: (LT1-D6511)





Test Report issued under the responsibility of:

**TEST REPORT**  
**IEC 60947-4-1**  
**Contactors and motor-starters**  
**Electromechanical contactors and motor-starters**

Report Number..... : 130700025SHA-002  
Date of issue ..... : September 23, 2013  
Total number of pages ..... 89

Applicant's name ..... : ELMARK INDUSTRIES SC  
Address..... : 2 Dobrudzha blvd., Dobrich, Bulgaria

**Test specification:**

Standard ..... : IEC 60947-4-1 :2009+A1 :2012  
EN 60947-4-1 :2010+A1 :2012  
Test procedure..... : CB & S  
Non-standard test method..... : N/A

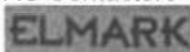
Test Report Form No..... : IEC60947\_4\_1B  
Test Report Form(s) Originator.... : DEKRA Certification B.V.  
Master TRF ..... : Dated 2013-07

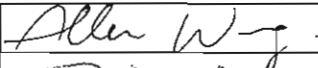
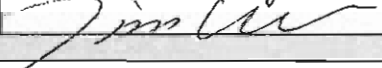
**Copyright © 2013 Worldwide System for Conformity Testing and Certification of Electrotechnical Equipment and Components (IECEE), Geneva, Switzerland. All rights reserved.**

This publication may be reproduced in whole or in part for non-commercial purposes as long as the IECEE is acknowledged as copyright owner and source of the material. IECEE takes no responsibility for and will not assume liability for damages resulting from the reader's interpretation of the reproduced material due to its placement and context.

If this Test Report Form is used by non-IECEE members, the IECEE/IEC logo and the reference to the CB Scheme procedure shall be removed.

**This report is not valid as a CB Test Report unless signed by an approved CB Testing Laboratory and appended to a CB Test Certificate issued by an NCB in accordance with IECEE 02.**

Test item description..... : AC Contactors  
Trade Mark..... :   
Manufacturer ..... : Same as applicant  
Model/Type reference ..... : LT1-D8011, LT1-D9511  
Ratings..... : See General product information

|                                                |                                  |                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Testing procedure and testing location:</b> |                                  |                                                                                                |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>            | <b>CB Testing Laboratory:</b>    | Intertek Testing Services Shanghai                                                             |
| <b>Testing location/ address..... :</b>        |                                  | Building No.86, 1198 Qinzhou Road (North), Shanghai<br>200233, China                           |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>            | <b>Associated CB Laboratory:</b> | Inspection Center of Products' Quality of Low Voltage Electric Apparatus in Zhejiang Province  |
| <b>Testing location/ address..... :</b>        |                                  | West Zhonghuan Road, Jiaxing City, Zhejiang Province,<br>P.R.China                             |
| <b>Tested by (name + signature)....:</b>       |                                  | Allen Wang  |
| <b>Approved by (+ signature) .....</b>         |                                  | Jim Hua     |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <b>Testing procedure: TMP</b>    |                                                                                                |
| <b>Testing location/ address..... :</b>        |                                  |                                                                                                |
| <b>Tested by (name + signature)....:</b>       |                                  |                                                                                                |
| <b>Approved by (+ signature) .....</b>         |                                  |                                                                                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <b>Testing procedure: WMT</b>    |                                                                                                |
| <b>Testing location/ address..... :</b>        |                                  |                                                                                                |
| <b>Tested by (name + signature)....:</b>       |                                  |                                                                                                |
| <b>Witnessed by (+ signature).....:</b>        |                                  |                                                                                                |
| <b>Approved by (+ signature) .....</b>         |                                  |                                                                                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                       | <b>Testing procedure: SMT</b>    |                                                                                                |
| <b>Testing location/ address..... :</b>        |                                  |                                                                                                |
| <b>Tested by (name + signature)....:</b>       |                                  |                                                                                                |
| <b>Approved by (+ signature) .....</b>         |                                  |                                                                                                |
| <b>Supervised by (+ signature) .....</b>       |                                  |                                                                                                |

**List of Attachments (including a total number of pages in each attachment):****Summary of testing:**

| Clause            | Testing items                                                                                                 | Testing location |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| 9.3.3.3           | Verification of temperature rise                                                                              | CBTL             |
| 9.3.3.1&9.3.3.2   | Verification of operation and operating limits                                                                | ACTL             |
| 9.3.3.4           | Verification of dielectric properties                                                                         | ACTL             |
| 9.3.3.5           | Verification of rated making and breaking capacities, change-over ability and reversibility, where applicable | ACTL             |
| 9.3.3.6           | Verification of conventional operational performance                                                          | ACTL             |
| 9.3.4             | Performance under short-circuit conditions                                                                    | ACTL             |
| 9.3.5             | Verification of ability to withstand overload current                                                         | ACTL             |
| 8.2.4 of part 1   | Verification of mechanical properties of terminals                                                            | CBTL             |
| Annex C of part 1 | Verification of degrees of protection of enclosed contactors and starters                                     | CBTL             |

**Summary of testing:**

Tests performed on main circuit according to IEC/EN 60947-4-1:

| Report No.       | Type      | Seq. 1 | Seq. 2 | Seq. 3 | Seq. 4 | Seq. 5 |
|------------------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 130700025SHA-002 | LT1-D9511 | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      |

Tests performed on auxiliary circuit according to IEC/EN 60947-5-1:

| Report No.       | Type      | Seq. 1 | Seq. 2 | Seq. 3 | Seq. 4 | Seq. 5 | Seq. 6 |
|------------------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 130700025SHA-003 | LT1-D9511 | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      |

**Summary of compliance with National Differences**

N/A

Copy of marking plate:

**ELMARK**  
**LT1-D80**

|             |             |           |          |         |  |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|----------|---------|--|
| IEC 60947-1 | IEC 60947-1 | NFC 63110 | VDE 0660 | BS 5424 |  |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|----------|---------|--|

U<sub>i</sub>: 690V  
U<sub>i</sub>: 1000V(IEC 847)  
U<sub>imp</sub>: 6kV

**/th:125A**

|                 |                       |                  |
|-----------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| AC3 U=45V I=80A | V 220 230 240 460-575 | kW 18.5 20 25 60 |
|-----------------|-----------------------|------------------|

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| T85 110A | AC1 125A |
| 380V     | 125A     |

|                 |           |     |
|-----------------|-----------|-----|
| JEM             | V 200-220 | 440 |
| AC3, 1,0-3kW kW | 18.5      | 37  |

Listed 170M 600V  
Ind.Cont.eq.a.cmax.

|    |     |         |         |
|----|-----|---------|---------|
|    | 1ph | 3ph     |         |
| V  | 230 | 200 230 | 460-575 |
| hp | 15  | 20 25   | 60      |

continuous current 110A  
AWG: 10-18 CU 75 C  
Torque: 7 lb.in.

Aux. Cont. I<sub>n</sub>=10A AC3 U=45V I=0.65A  
IEC EN 60947-1  
"Suitable for use as a circuit  
capable of delivering not more than  
600 volts maximum."  
600 volts maximum."

**CE ISO 9001:2008**  
Quality Certified Manufacturer

**ELMARK**  
**LT1-D95**

|             |             |           |          |         |  |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|----------|---------|--|
| IEC 60947-1 | IEC 60947-1 | NFC 63110 | VDE 0660 | BS 5424 |  |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|----------|---------|--|

U<sub>i</sub>: 690V  
U<sub>i</sub>: 1000V(IEC 847)  
U<sub>imp</sub>: 6kV

**/th:125A**

|                 |                       |                  |
|-----------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| AC3 U=45V I=95A | V 220 230 240 460-575 | kW 18.5 20 25 60 |
|-----------------|-----------------------|------------------|

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| T85 125A | AC1 125A |
| 380V     | 125A     |

|                 |           |     |
|-----------------|-----------|-----|
| JEM             | V 200-220 | 440 |
| AC3, 1,0-3kW kW | 22        | 45  |

Listed 170M 600V  
Ind.Cont.eq.a.cmax.

|    |     |         |         |
|----|-----|---------|---------|
|    | 1ph | 3ph     |         |
| V  | 230 | 200 230 | 460-575 |
| hp | 15  | 10 25   | 60      |

continuous current: 125A  
AWG: 10-18 CU 75 C  
Torque: 7 lb.in.

Aux. Cont. I<sub>n</sub>=10A AC3 U=45V I=0.65A  
IEC EN 60947-1  
"Suitable for use as a circuit  
capable of delivering not more than  
600 volts maximum."  
600 volts maximum."

**CE ISO 9001:2008**  
Quality Certified Manufacturer

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Test item particulars</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | :                                                                                  |
| <b>Classification of installation and use</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | : AC Contactor                                                                     |
| <b>Supply Connection</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | : Cable connection                                                                 |
| .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | :                                                                                  |
| <b>Possible test case verdicts:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                    |
| - test case does not apply to the test object .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | : N/A                                                                              |
| - test object does meet the requirement.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | : P (Pass)                                                                         |
| - test object does not meet the requirement.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | : F (Fail)                                                                         |
| <b>Testing</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                    |
| <b>Date of receipt of test item</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | : 2013-08-10                                                                       |
| <b>Date (s) of performance of tests</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | : 2013-08-10~2013-09-10                                                            |
| <b>General remarks:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                    |
| The test results presented in this report relate only to the object tested.<br>This report shall not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of the Issuing testing laboratory.<br>"(See Enclosure #)" refers to additional information appended to the report.<br>"(See appended table)" refers to a table appended to the report. |                                                                                    |
| Throughout this report a <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> comma / <input type="checkbox"/> point is used as the decimal separator.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                    |
| <b>Manufacturer's Declaration per Sub-clause 4.2.5 of IEC60068-2-1:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                    |
| The application for obtaining a CB Test Certificate includes more than one factory location and a declaration from the Manufacturer stating that the sample(s) submitted for evaluation is (are) representative of the products from each factory has been provided.....                                                                                | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not applicable |
| <b>When differences exist; they shall be identified in the General Product Information section.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                    |
| <b>Name and address of factory (ies)</b> .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | : Same as applicant                                                                |
| <b>General product information:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                    |
| Main circuit:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                    |
| Type: LT1-D8011, LT1-D9511                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                    |
| Ue= 415V~(3-poles), AC-3: Ie= 80(LT1-D8011), 95A(LT1-D9511)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                    |
| Ith= 125A, Ir= 5kA, Iq=20kA, Ui= 690V, Uimp= 6kV                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                    |
| Control circuit:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                    |
| Us= 415V~                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                    |
| Auxiliary circuit:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                    |
| Ith= 10A, Cat.: AC-15, Ue= 415V, Ie= 0,95A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                    |
| LT1-D8011 and LT1-D9511 are the same frame size, all tests are performed on LT1-D9511                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                    |

|                                                                                            |                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| - kind of equipment .....                                                                  | AC contactors                   |
| - number of poles .....                                                                    | 3                               |
| - kind of current (a.c. or d.c.).....                                                      | a.c.                            |
| - interrupting medium.....                                                                 | Air                             |
| - method of operation.....                                                                 | Electromagnetic                 |
| - method of control .....                                                                  | Automatic                       |
| - method of change-over for particular types of starters .....                             | N/A                             |
| - method of connecting for particular types of starters.....                               | N/A                             |
| - rated frequency .....                                                                    | 50/60Hz                         |
| - rated duties .....                                                                       | Uninterrupted duty              |
| -Utilization category.....                                                                 | AC-3                            |
| <b>Rated and limiting values, main circuit</b>                                             |                                 |
| Rated voltages                                                                             |                                 |
| - rated operational voltage $U_e$ (V).....                                                 | 415                             |
| - rated stator operational voltage $U_{es}$ (V).....                                       | N/A                             |
| - rated rotor operational voltage $U_{er}$ (V).....                                        | N/A                             |
| - rated insulation voltage $U_i$ (V).....                                                  | 690                             |
| - rated stator insulation voltage $U_{is}$ (V).....                                        | N/A                             |
| - rated rotor insulation voltage $U_{ir}$ (V).....                                         | N/A                             |
| - rated impulse withstand voltage $U_{imp}$ (kV).....                                      | 6                               |
| - rated starting voltage of an auto-transformer starter .....                              | N/A                             |
| Currents or powers                                                                         |                                 |
| - conventional free air thermal current $I_{th}$ (A).....                                  | 125                             |
| - conventional enclosed thermal current $I_{the}$ (A) .....                                | N/A                             |
| - conventional stator thermal current $I_{ths}$ (A) .....                                  | N/A                             |
| - conventional rotor thermal current $I_{thr}$ (A) .....                                   | N/A                             |
| - rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or rated operational powers:                         | See General product information |
| - rated stator operational current $I_{es}$ (A) or rated stator<br>operational powers..... | N/A                             |
| - rated rotor operational current $I_{er}$ (A) .....                                       | N/A                             |
| - rated uninterrupted current $I_u$ (A) .....                                              | N/A                             |

|                                                                            |                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Normal load and overload characteristics                                   |                        |
| - ability to withstand motor switching overload currents.....:             | 8Ie                    |
| -rated making capacity.....:                                               | 10Ie                   |
| -rated breaking capacity.....:                                             | 8Ie                    |
| -conventional operational performance.....:                                | 2Ie                    |
| Starting and stopping characteristics of starters                          |                        |
| -service conditions for starters.....:                                     | N/A                    |
| Rated conditional short-circuit current                                    |                        |
| - rated prospective short-circuit current "r" (kA).....:                   | 5                      |
| - rated conditional short-circuit current Iq (kA).....:                    | 20                     |
| -type of co-ordination.....:                                               | Type 2                 |
| -Pole impedance of a contactor (Z).....:                                   | N/A                    |
| <b>Control circuits</b>                                                    |                        |
| The characteristics of electronic control circuits                         |                        |
| - kind of current.....:                                                    | a.c.                   |
| - rated frequency if a.c. ....:                                            | 50/60Hz                |
| - rated control circuit voltage U <sub>c</sub> (nature: a.c. / d.c.).....: | 415V / a.c. 50/60HZ    |
| - rated control supply voltage U <sub>s</sub> (nature: a.c. / d.c.).....:  | 415V / a.c. 50/60HZ    |
| Rated and limiting values of air supply control circuit                    |                        |
| - rated pressure.....:                                                     | N/A                    |
| - volumes of air.....:                                                     | N/A                    |
| <b>Auxiliary circuits:</b>                                                 |                        |
| - rated operational voltage U <sub>e</sub> (V).....:                       | 415                    |
| - rated insulation voltage: U <sub>i</sub> (V).....:                       | 690                    |
| - rated operational current: I <sub>e</sub> (A).....:                      | 0,95                   |
| - kind of current.....:                                                    | a.c.                   |
| - rated frequency: (Hz).....:                                              | 50/60                  |
| - number of circuits.....:                                                 | 2(1 NO and 1 NC)       |
| - number and kind of contact elements.....:                                | 2, figure 4e)/Zb       |
| - rated uninterrupted current: I <sub>u</sub> (A).....:                    | 0,95                   |
| - utilization category: (AC, DC, current and voltage).....:                | AC-15                  |
| Short-circuit characteristic                                               |                        |
| - Rated conditional short-circuit current (kA).....:                       | 1kA                    |
| - kind of protective device.....:                                          | Fuse,RT16-00, 10A/500V |



**Rated and limiting values of relays and releases**

- types of relay or release.....:  a) release with shunt coil (shunt trip)  
 b) under voltage and under-current opening relay or release  
 c) overload time-delay relay the time-lag of which is:  
 1) substantially independent of previous load (e.g. time-delay magnetic overload relay)  
 2) dependent on previous load (e.g. thermal or electronic overload relay)  
 3) dependent on previous load (e.g. thermal or electronic overload relay) and also sensitive to phase loss  
 d) instantaneous over-current relay or release (e.g jam sensitive, see 3.2.29)  
 e) other relays or releases (e.g., control relay associated with devices for the thermal protection of the motor)  
 f) Stall relay or release

characteristic values

a) release with shunt coil, under-voltage (under-current) opening relay or release

- rated voltage (current) .....: N/A  
 - rated frequency .....: N/A  
 - operating voltage (current) .....: N/A  
 - operating time .....: N/A  
 - inhibit time .....: N/A

b) Overload relay

-designation and current settings.....: N/A  
 -rated frequency, when necessary ( for example in case of a current transformer operated overload relay) .....: N/A  
 - time-current characteristics (or range of characteristics), when necessary .....: N/A  
 - trip class according to classification in table 2, or the value of maximum tripping time, in seconds, under the conditions specified in 8.2.1.5.1, table 2, column D, when this time exceeds 40 s. ....: N/A  
 - number of poles .....: N/A  
 - nature of the relay: thermal, magnetic, electronic without thermal memory .....: N/A

|                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| c) Release with residual current sensing relay                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| - rated current.....:                                                                                                                              | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| - operating current.....:                                                                                                                          | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| - operating time or time-current characteristic according to Table T.1 of IEC 60947-1:2007, Amendment 1 .....                                      | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| -inhibit time (when applicable) .....                                                                                                              | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| -type designation (see Annex T of IEC 60947-1: 2007, Amendment 1) .....                                                                            | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Type and characteristics of automatic change-over devices and automatic acceleration control devices</b>                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Types</b>                                                                                                                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> a) time delay, e.g. time delay contactor relays (see IEC 60947-5-1) applicable to control-devices or specified-time-or nothing relays (see IEC 61810-1)<br><input type="checkbox"/> b) under current devices (undercurrent relays)<br><input type="checkbox"/> c) other devices for automatic control<br>- <input type="checkbox"/> devices dependent on voltage<br>- <input type="checkbox"/> devices on power<br>- <input type="checkbox"/> devices depending on speed |
| <b>Characteristics</b>                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| a) the characteristics of time-delay devices are                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| - the rated time-delay or its range, if adjustable .....                                                                                           | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| - for time-delay devices fitted with a coil, the rated voltage, when it differs from the starter line voltage.....:                                | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| b) the characteristics of the under voltage devices are                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| - the rated current ( thermal current and /or rated short-circuit withstand current, according to the indications given by the manufacturer).....: | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| - the current setting or its range, if adjustable .....                                                                                            | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| c) the characteristics of the other devices shall be determined by agreement between manufacturer and user                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Types and characteristics of auto-transformers for two-step auto-transformer starter**

Account being taken of the starting characteristics (see 5.3.5.5.3), starting auto-transformers shall be characterized by

- rated voltage of auto-transformer .....: N/A
- the number of taps available for adjusting torque and current .....: N/A
- the starting voltage, i.e. the voltage at the tapping terminals, as a percentage of the rated voltage of auto-transformer.....: N/A
- the current they can carry for a specified duration .....: N/A
- the rated duty(see 5.3.4).....: N/A
- the method of cooling .....:  air-cooling  
 oil-cooling
- mounting design.....:  built-in  
 or provide separately

**Types and characteristics of starting resistors for rheostatic starters**

Account being taken of the starting characteristics (see 5.3.5.5.1), the starting resistor shall be characterized by :

- the rated rotor insulation voltage ( $U_{ir}$ ) .....: N/A
- their resistor value.....: N/A
- the mean thermal current, defined by the value of steady current they can carry for specified duration .....: N/A
- the rated duty (see 5.3.4).....: N/A
- the method of cooling .....:  free air  
 forced air  
 foil immersion
- mounting design .....:  built-in  
 or provide separately

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                             |                     |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                          | Result - Remark     | Verdict |
| 6.2           | MARKING                                                                                                                                                     |                     | P       |
|               | Data shall be marked on the equipment (mandatory):                                                                                                          |                     | P       |
|               | a – manufacturer's name or trade mark                                                                                                                       | ELMARK              | P       |
|               | b – type designation or serial number                                                                                                                       | LT1-D9511           | P       |
|               | Data preferably marked on the equipment:                                                                                                                    |                     | P       |
|               | c - number of this standard, if the manufacturer claims compliance                                                                                          | IEC/EN 60947-4-1    | P       |
|               | k - IP code, in case of an enclosed equipment                                                                                                               |                     | N/A     |
|               | S2) Overload relays and releases: Characteristic values                                                                                                     |                     | N/A     |
|               | S2) Overload relays and releases: Designation and current settings of overload relays                                                                       |                     | N/A     |
|               | aa) - polarity of terminals, if applicable                                                                                                                  |                     | N/A     |
|               | Data shall be included on the nameplate, or on the equipment, or in the manufacturer's published literature:                                                |                     | P       |
|               | d - rated operational voltages                                                                                                                              | 415V                | P       |
|               | e - utilization category and rated operational currents (or rated powers), at the rated operational voltages of the equipment                               | AC-3: 95A           | P       |
|               | f - either the value of the rated frequency/ies, or the indication d.c. (or symbol) .....                                                                   |                     | N/A     |
|               | g - rated duty with the indication of the class of intermittent duty, if any                                                                                | Uninterrupted duty. | P       |
|               | Associated values:                                                                                                                                          |                     | P       |
|               | h - rated marking and breaking capacities (these indications may be replaced, where applicable, by the indication of the utilization category, see table 7) | AC-3                | P       |
|               | Safety an installation:                                                                                                                                     |                     | P       |
|               | i – rated insulation voltage                                                                                                                                | 690V~               | P       |
|               | j – rated impulse withstand voltage (see 5.3.1.3)                                                                                                           | 6kV                 | P       |
|               | l – pollution degree                                                                                                                                        | 3                   | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                      |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Result - Remark                                      | Verdict |
|               | m – rated conditional short-circuit current (see 5.3.6) and type of co-ordination of the contactor or starter (see 8.2.5.1) and the type, current rating and characteristics of the associated SCPD;<br>rated conditional short-circuit current (see 5.3.6) of the combination starter, the combination switching device, the protected starter or the protected switching device and type of co-ordination (see 8.2.5.1) | Ir=5kA, Iq=20kA, type 2<br>Fuse: RT16-00, 125A/500V~ | P       |
|               | n - Void                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                      | N/A     |
|               | Control circuits                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                      | P       |
|               | The following information concerning control circuits shall be placed either on the coil or on the equipment:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                      | P       |
|               | o – rated control circuit voltage (Uc), nature of current and rated frequency                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 415V / a.c. 50/60HZ                                  | P       |
|               | p - if necessary, nature of current, rated frequency and rated control supply voltages (Us)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Same as above                                        | P       |
|               | Air supply systems for starter or contactors operated by compressed air                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                      | N/A     |
|               | Q – rated supply systems of the compressed air and limits of variation of this pressure, if they are different from those specified in 8.2.1.2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                      | N/A     |
|               | Auxiliary circuits:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                      | P       |
|               | r – ratings of auxiliary circuits                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Ith= 10A,<br>AC-15, Ie= 0,95A, Ue= 415V              | P       |
|               | Overload relays and releases:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                      | N/A     |
|               | s – characteristics according to 5.7, specifying the electronic overload relay does not contain thermal memory                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                      | N/A     |
|               | Additional information for certain types of contactor and starter:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                      | N/A     |
|               | Rheostatic starters:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                      | N/A     |
|               | t – circuit diagram                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                      | N/A     |
|               | u – severity of start, see 5.3.5.5.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                      | N/A     |
|               | v – starting time, see 5.3.5.5.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                      | N/A     |
|               | Auto-transformer starters:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                      | N/A     |
|               | w – rated starting voltage(s), i.e. voltage(s) at the tapping terminals                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                      | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                    |                                                          |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                 | Result - Remark                                          | Verdict |
|               | Vacuum contactors and starters:                                                                                                                    |                                                          | N/A     |
|               | x – maximum permissible altitude of the site of installation, if less than 2000 m                                                                  |                                                          | N/A     |
|               | EMC                                                                                                                                                |                                                          | N/A     |
|               | y – environment A and/or B: see 7.3.1 of part 1                                                                                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> A<br><input type="checkbox"/> B | N/A     |
|               | z – special requirements, if applicable, for example shielded or twisted conductors                                                                |                                                          | N/A     |
|               | Sub clause 5.2 of part 1 applies to contactors, starters and overload relays with the following additions:                                         |                                                          | N/A     |
|               | Data under items d) to x in 6.1.2 shall be included on the nameplate or on the equipment or in the manufacturer's published literature:            |                                                          | P       |
|               | Data under items c) and k) in 6.1.2 shall preferably be marked on the equipment                                                                    |                                                          | P       |
|               | In case of electronically controlled electromagnets, information other than given in o) and p) of 6.1.2 may also be necessary: see 5.5 and annex E |                                                          | N/A     |
|               | If the manufacturer declares an electronic overload relay without thermal memory, this shall be marked on the device.                              |                                                          | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Result - Remark                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Verdict |
| 6.3           | Instruction for installation, operation and maintenance                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | P       |
|               | The manufacture shall specify, in his documents or catalogues:                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | P       |
|               | - the conditions for installation, operation and maintenance, if any, of the equipment during operation and after a fault                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | P       |
|               | - the specify the measures to be taken with regard to EMC, if any,                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | - equipment only suitable in environment A shall provided with the following notice                                                                                                                                                           | <p style="text-align: center;">NOTICE</p> <p>This product has been designed for environment A. Use of this product in environment B may cause unwanted electromagnetic disturbances in which case the user may be required to taken adequate mitigation measures.</p> | N/A     |
|               | - if necessary, the instructions for transport, installation and operation of the equipment shall indicate the measures that are particular importance for the proper and correct installation, commissioning and operation of the equipment. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | P       |
|               | - manufacturer advice on the measures to be taken in the event of a short-circuit                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | P       |
|               | In case of protected starters (see 3.2.8), the manufacturer shall also provide the necessary mounting and wiring instruction                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                              |         |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------|
| Clause            | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Result - Remark              | Verdict |
| 8.1               | Constructional requirements                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                              | P       |
|                   | The equipment with its enclosure, if any, whether integral or not, shall be designed and constructed to withstand the stresses occurring during installation and normal use and, in addition, shall provide a specified degree of resistance to abnormal heat and fire |                              | P       |
| 8.1.2             | Materials                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                              | P       |
| 7.1.2.1<br>Part 1 | Parts of insulating materials which might be exposed to thermal stresses due to electrical effects, and the deterioration of which might impair the safety of the equipment, shall not be adversely affected by abnormal heat and by fire.                             |                              | P       |
|                   | Alternatively, the manufacturer may provide data from the insulating material supplier to demonstrate compliance with the requirements                                                                                                                                 |                              | N/A     |
| 7.1.2.2<br>Part 1 | Glow wire testing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | (See 8.2.1.1.1 part 1 below) | P       |
|                   | When tests on the equipment or on sections taken from the equipment are used, parts of insulating materials necessary to retain current-carrying parts in position shall conform to the glow-wire tests of 8.2.1.1.1 of IEC 60947-1 at a test temperature of 850 °C    |                              | P       |
| 7.1.2.3<br>Part 1 | Test based on flammability category                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | (See 8.2.1.1.2 part 1 below) | N/A     |
| 8.1.3             | Current-carrying parts and their connection                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                              | P       |
| 7.1.3<br>Part 1   | No contact pressure through insulating materials                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                              | P       |
| 8.1.4             | Clearances and creepage distances                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                              | P       |
|                   | Clearances                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                              | P       |
|                   | Rated impulse withstand voltage (see test sequence I)                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | U <sub>imp</sub> = 6kV       | P       |
|                   | Creepage distances                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                              | P       |



| IEC 60947-4-1      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 |         |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause             | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                    | Pollution degree .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 3               | P       |
|                    | Comparative tracking index (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 175             | P       |
|                    | Material group .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | IIIa            | P       |
|                    | Rated insulation voltage $U_i$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 690             | P       |
|                    | Minimum creepage distances (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 10              | P       |
|                    | Measured creepage distances (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                           | >15             | P       |
|                    | In case $U_{imp}$ is not indicated                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
| 8.1.5              | Actuator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|                    | Means for padlocking the operating handle of the manually operated switching device of a combination starter may be provided                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
| 7.1. 5.1<br>Part 1 | Insulation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|                    | The actuator of the equipment shall be insulated from the live parts for the rated insulation voltage and, if applicable, the rated impulse withstand voltage.<br>Moreover:                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|                    | - if it is made of metal, it shall be capable of being satisfactorily connected to a protective conductor unless it is provided with additional reliable insulation;                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|                    | - if it is made of or covered by insulating material, any internal metal part, which might become accessible in the event of insulation failure, shall also be insulated from live parts for the rated insulation voltage.                       |                 | N/A     |
| 7.1. 5.2<br>Part 1 | Direction of movement                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|                    | The direction of operation for actuators of devices shall normally conform to IEC 60447.                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|                    | Where devices cannot conform to these requirements, e.g. due to special applications or alternative mounting positions, they shall be clearly marked such that there is no doubt as to the "I" and "O" positions and the direction of operation. |                 | N/A     |
| 8.1.5.3            | Mounting                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|                    | Actuators mounted on removable panels or opening doors are so designed that when the panels are replaced or doors closed the actuator will engage correctly with the associated mechanism                                                        |                 | N/A     |
| 8.1.6              | INDICATION OF CONTACT POSITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
| 7.1. 6.1<br>Part 1 | Indication means, applies to manually operated starters                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 |         |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause             | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                    | When an equipment is provided with means for indicating the closed and open positions, these positions shall be unambiguous and clearly indicated. This is done by means of a position indicating device                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|                    | If symbols are used, they shall indicate the closed and open positions respectively, in accordance with IEC 60417-2:<br>60417-2-IEC-5007 I On (power)<br>60417-2-IEC-5008 O Off (power)                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|                    | For equipment operated by means of two push-buttons, only the push-button designated for the opening operation shall be red or marked with the symbol "O"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|                    | Red colour shall not be used for any other push-button                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
|                    | The colours of other push-buttons, illuminated push-buttons and indicator lights shall be in accordance with IEC 60073                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
| 7.1. 6.2<br>Part 1 | Indication by the actuator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|                    | When the actuator is used to indicate the position of the contacts, it shall automatically take up or stay, when released, in the position corresponding to that of the moving contacts; in this case, the actuator shall have two distinct rest positions corresponding to those of the moving contacts, but for automatic opening a third distinct position of the actuator may be provided |                 | N/A     |
| 8.1.7              | Additional safety requirements for equipment suitable for isolation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
| 7.1.7.1<br>part 1  | Additional constructional requirements:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                          |         |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|
| Clause         | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Result - Remark          | Verdict |
|                | Equipment suitable for isolation shall provide in the open position an isolation distance in accordance with the requirements necessary to satisfy the isolating function                                                                              |                          | N/A     |
|                | - minimum clearances across open contacts (see Table XIII, Part 1) (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                          |                          | N/A     |
|                | - measured clearances (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                          | N/A     |
|                | - test U <sub>imp</sub> across gap (kV) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                          | N/A     |
|                | Indication of the position of the main contacts shall be provided by one or more of the following means                                                                                                                                                |                          | N/A     |
|                | - the position of the actuator                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                          | N/A     |
|                | - a separate mechanical indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                          | N/A     |
|                | - visibility of the moving contacts                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                          | N/A     |
|                | The effectiveness of each of the means of indication provided on the equipment and its mechanical strength shall be verified                                                                                                                           | (See 8.2.5 part 1 below) | N/A     |
|                | When means are provided or specified by the manufacturer to lock the equipment in the open position, locking in that position shall only be possible when the main contacts are in the open position                                                   | (See 8.2.5 part 1 below) | N/A     |
|                | Equipment shall be designed so that the actuator, front plate or cover are fitted to the equipment in a manner which ensures correct contact position indication and locking, if provided                                                              |                          | N/A     |
|                | For equipment provided with positions such as "tripped position" or "standby position", which are not the indicated open position, those positions shall be clearly identified. The marking of such positions shall not include the symbols "I" or "O" |                          | N/A     |
|                | An actuator having only one position of rest shall not be considered as appropriate to indicate the position of the main contact                                                                                                                       |                          | N/A     |
| 7.1.7.2 part 1 | Supplementary requirements for equipment with provision for electrical interlocking with contactors or circuit-breakers:                                                                                                                               |                          | N/A     |
|                | Auxiliary switch is rated according to IEC 60947-5-1 (unless the equipment is rated AC-23)                                                                                                                                                             |                          | N/A     |
|                | Time interval between opening of the contacts of the auxiliary contact and the contacts of the main poles: $\geq 20$ ms .....                                                                                                                          |                          | N/A     |
|                | Measured time interval (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                          | N/A     |
|                | During the closing operation the contacts of the auxiliary switch closes after or simultaneously with the contacts of the main poles                                                                                                                   |                          | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                |         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause            | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark                                | Verdict |
| 7.1.7.3<br>part 1 | Supplementary requirements for equipment provided with means for padlocking the open position:                                                                                                                  |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | The locking means is so designed that it cannot be removed with the appropriate padlock(s) installed                                                                                                            |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | Test force F applied to the actuator in an attempt to operate to the closed position (N) .....                                                                                                                  |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | Rated impulse withstand voltage (kV) .....                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | Test Uimp on open main contacts at the test force                                                                                                                                                               |                                                | N/A     |
| 8.1.8             | Terminals                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                | P       |
| 7.1.8.1<br>part 1 | All parts of terminals which maintain contact and carry current shall be of metal having adequate mechanical strength                                                                                           | (see 8.2.4 part 1 below)                       | P       |
|                   | Terminal connections shall be such that necessary contact pressure is maintained                                                                                                                                | (see 8.2.4 part 1 below)                       | P       |
|                   | Terminals shall be so constructed that the conductor is clamped between suitable surfaces without damage to the conductor and terminal                                                                          | (see 8.2.4 part 1 below)                       | P       |
|                   | Terminal shall not allow the conductor to be displaced or to be displaced themselves in a manner detrimental to the operator of equipment and the insulation voltage shall not be reduced below the rated value | (see 8.2.4 part 1 below)                       | P       |
|                   | If required by application, terminals and conductors may be connected by means of cable lugs for copper conductors only                                                                                         |                                                | P       |
| 7.1.8.2<br>part 1 | Connecting capacity                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                | P       |
|                   | type of conductors .....                                                                                                                                                                                        | Rigid or stranded                              | P       |
|                   | minimum cross-sectional area of conductor (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                                                                                                                              | 4,0                                            | P       |
|                   | maximum cross-sectional area of conductor (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                                                                                                                              | 50,0                                           | P       |
|                   | number of conductors simultaneously connectable to the terminal .....                                                                                                                                           | 1(50mm <sup>2</sup> ) / 1(4,0mm <sup>2</sup> ) | P       |
| 7.1.8.3<br>part 1 | Connection                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                | P       |
|                   | terminals for connection to external conductors shall be readily accessible during installation                                                                                                                 |                                                | P       |
|                   | clamping screws and nuts shall not serve to fix any other component                                                                                                                                             |                                                | N/A     |
| 8.1.8.1           | Terminal identification and marking,                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1      |                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                      |         |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause             | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                    | Result - Remark                      | Verdict |
|                    | marking comply with Annex A                                                                                                                                                           |                                      | P       |
| 7.1.8.4<br>part 1  | terminal intended exclusively for the neutral conductor                                                                                                                               |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | protective earth terminal                                                                                                                                                             |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | other terminals                                                                                                                                                                       | 1/L1, 3/L2, 5/L3<br>2/T1, 4/T2, 6/T3 | P       |
| 8.1.9              | Additional requirements for equipment provided with a neutral pole                                                                                                                    |                                      | N/A     |
| 7.1.9<br>part 1    | marking of neutral pole                                                                                                                                                               |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | The switched neutral pole shall not break before and shall not make after the other poles                                                                                             |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | Conventional thermal current of neutral pole                                                                                                                                          |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | If a pole having an appropriate short-circuit breaking and making capacity is used as a neutral pole, then all poles, including the neutral pole, may operate substantially together. |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | Equipment having a value $I_{th} < 63$ A, this value shall be identical for all poles                                                                                                 |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | For $I_{th} > 63$ A, the neutral pole may have a value of $I_{th}$ different from that of the other poles, but not less than the half that value or 63 A, whichever is the higher.    |                                      | N/A     |
| 8.1.10             | Provisions for earthing                                                                                                                                                               |                                      | N/A     |
| 7.1.10.1<br>part 1 | The exposed conductive parts shall be electrically interconnected and connected to a protective earth terminal                                                                        |                                      | N/A     |
| 7.1.10.2<br>part 1 | The protective earth terminal shall be readily accessible                                                                                                                             |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | The protective earth terminal shall be suitably protected against corrosion                                                                                                           |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | The electrical continuity between the exposed conductive parts of the protective earth terminal and the metal sheathing of connecting conductors                                      |                                      | N/A     |
|                    | The protective earth terminal shall have no other functions                                                                                                                           |                                      | N/A     |
| 7.1.10.3<br>part1  | Protective earth terminal marking and identification                                                                                                                                  |                                      | N/A     |
| 8.1.11             | Enclosure for equipment                                                                                                                                                               |                                      | N/A     |
| 7.1.11.1<br>part1  | Design                                                                                                                                                                                |                                      | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                          |         |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|
| Clause         | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark          | Verdict |
|                | Starting resistors mounted within an enclosure shall be so located or guarded that issuing heat is not detrimental to other apparatus and materials within the enclosure.                                                       |                          | N/A     |
|                | For the specified case of combination starters, the cover or door shall be interlocked so that it cannot be opened without manually operated device being in open position.                                                     |                          | N/A     |
|                | However, provision may be made to open the door or cover with the manually operated switching device in the ON position by use of a tool.                                                                                       |                          | N/A     |
|                | The enclosure, when it is opened: all parts requiring access for installation and maintenance are readily accessible                                                                                                            |                          | N/A     |
|                | Sufficient space shall be provided inside the enclosure                                                                                                                                                                         |                          | N/A     |
|                | The fixed parts of a metal enclosure shall be electrically connected to the other exposed conductive parts of the equipment and connected to a terminal which enables them to be earthed or connected to a protective conductor |                          | N/A     |
|                | Under no circumstances shall a removable metal part of the enclosure be insulated from the part carrying the earth terminal when the removable part is in place                                                                 |                          | N/A     |
|                | The removable parts of the enclosure shall be firmly secured to the fixed parts by a device such that they cannot be accidentally loosened or detached owing to the effects of operation of the equipment or vibrations         |                          | N/A     |
|                | When an enclosure is so designed as to allow the covers to be opened without the use of tools, means shall be provided to prevent loss of the fastening devices                                                                 |                          | N/A     |
| 7.1.11.2 part1 | Insulation                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                          | N/A     |
|                | If, in order to prevent accidental contact between a metallic enclosure and live parts, the enclosure is partly or completely lined with insulating material, then this lining shall be securely fixed to the enclosure         |                          | N/A     |
| 8.1.12         | Degree of protection of enclosed equipment                                                                                                                                                                                      |                          | N/A     |
| 7.1.12 part1   | Degrees of protection of enclosed equipment and relevant tests are given in Annex C of IEC 60947-1                                                                                                                              | (see 8.2.3 part 1 below) | N/A     |
| 8.1.13         | Conduit pull-out, torque and bending with metallic conduits                                                                                                                                                                     |                          | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                          |         |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|
| Clause          | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Result - Remark          | Verdict |
| 7.1.13<br>part1 | Polymeric enclosures of equipment, whether integral or not, provided with threaded conduit entries, intended for the connection of extra heavy duty, rigid threaded metal conduits complying with IEC 60981, shall withstand the stresses occurring during its installation such as pull-out, torque, bending | (see 8.2.7 part 1 below) | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                     |     |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----|
| 8.2 | Performance requirements                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                     | P   |
| A   | Starters shall be so constructed that they:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                     | N/A |
|     | a) are trip free;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     | N/A |
|     | b) can be caused to open their contacts by the means provided when running and at any time during the starting sequence;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                     | N/A |
|     | c) will not function in other than the correct starting sequence.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     | N/A |
| B   | Starters employing contactors shall not trip due to the shocks caused by operation of the contactors when tested according to 9.3.3.1, after the starter has carried its rated full load current at the reference ambient temperature (i.e. +20 °C) and has reached thermal equilibrium at both minimum and maximum settings of the overload relay, if adjustable | (see 9.3.3.1 below) | N/A |
| C   | For rheostatic starters, the overload relay shall be connected in the stator circuit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                     | N/A |
|     | Special arrangements may be made to protect the rotor contactors and resistors against overheating, if requested by the user                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                     | N/A |
| D   | When starters are used in conditions in which the overheating of the starting resistors or transformers would represent an exceptional hazard, it is recommended that a suitable device be fitted to switch off the starter automatically before a dangerous temperature is reached.                                                                              |                     | N/A |
| E   | The moving contacts of multipole equipment intended to make and break together shall be so coupled that all poles make and break substantially together, whether operated manually or automatically                                                                                                                                                               |                     | N/A |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                  |                         |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                               | Result - Remark         | Verdict |
| 8.2.1.2       | Limits of operation of contactors and power-operated starters    | (see 9.3.3.2 below)     | P       |
| 8.2.1.3       | Limits of operation of under-voltage relays and releases         | (see 9.3.3.2 below)     | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.4       | Limits of operation of shunt-coil operated releases (shunt trip) | (see 9.3.3.2 below)     | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.5       | Limits of operation of current sensing relays and releases       | (see 9.3.3.2 below)     | N/A     |
| 8.2.2         | Temperature rise                                                 | (see 9.3.3.3 below)     | P       |
| 8.2.3         | Dielectric properties                                            | (see 9.3.3.4 below)     | P       |
| 8.2.4         | Normal load and overload performance requirements                |                         | P       |
| 8.2.4.1       | Making and breaking capacities                                   | (see 9.3.3.5 below)     | P       |
| 8.2.4.2       | Conventional operational performance                             | (see 9.3.3.6 below)     | P       |
| 8.2.4.3       | Durability                                                       | (see annex B below)     | N/A     |
| 8.2.4.4       | Overload current withstand capability of contactors              | (see 9.3.5 below)       | P       |
| 8.2.4.5       | Coil power consumption                                           | (see 9.3.3.2.1.2 below) | N/A     |
| 8.2.4.6       | Pole impedance                                                   | (see 9.3.3.2.1.3 below) | N/A     |
| 8.2.5         | Co-ordination with short-circuit protective devices              | (see 9.3.4 below)       | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark  | Verdict |
| 8.3           | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                  | N/A     |
|               | Environment A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                  | N/A     |
|               | Environment B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                  | N/A     |
|               | Power frequency magnetic field tests are not required because the devices are naturally submitted to such fields. Immunity is demonstrated by the successful completion of the operational performance capability tests (see 9.3.3.5 and 9.3.3.6) |                  | N/A     |
|               | This equipment is inherently sensitive to voltage dips and short time interruptions on the control supply; it shall react within the limits of 8.2.1.2 and this is verified by the operating limits tests given in 9.3.3.2                        |                  | N/A     |
| 8.3.2         | Immunity                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | (see 9.4 below)  | N/A     |
| 8.3.3         | Emission                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | (see 9. 4 below) | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                   |         |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause              | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Result - Remark                                                                                   | Verdict |
| 9.2                 | Compliance with constructional requirements                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                   | P       |
| 8.2.1<br>Part 1     | Materials                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                   | P       |
| 8.2.1.1.1<br>part 1 | Glow wire test (on equipment)                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                   | P       |
|                     | The suitability of materials used is verified by making tests:<br>a) on the equipment; or<br>b) on sections taken from the equipment; or<br>c) on samples of identical material                                                                          |                                                                                                   | P       |
|                     | The suitability shall determined with respect to resistance to abnormal heat and fire                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                   | N/A     |
|                     | The manufacturer shall indicate which tests, amongst a), b) and c), shall be used                                                                                                                                                                        | <input type="checkbox"/> a) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> b) <input type="checkbox"/> c)    | P       |
|                     | As described in IEC 60695-2-10 and -2-11                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                   | P       |
|                     | parts retaining current-carrying parts.....<br>Remark : a protective conductor is not considered as a current-carrying part                                                                                                                              | <input type="checkbox"/> 850 ± 15°C or<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 960 ± 15°C<br>3,4 s | P       |
|                     | all other parts .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 650 ± 10°C<br>No visible flame                                | P       |
|                     | No visible flame, no sustained glowing or flames and glowing extinguish within 30 s                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                   | P       |
|                     | For the purpose of this test, a protective conductor is not considered as a current-carrying part.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                   | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.1.2<br>part 1 | Flammability, hot wire ignition and arc ignition tests (on materials)                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                   | N/A     |
|                     | Suitable specimens of material shall be subjected to the following tests:<br>a) flammability tests, in accordance with IEC 60695-11-10<br>b) Hot wire ignition (HWI) test, as described in Annex M<br>c) Arc ignition (AI) test, as described in Annex M |                                                                                                   | N/A     |
|                     | The test c) is required only if the material is located within the 13 mm of arcing parts or live parts which are subject to loosening of connections.                                                                                                    |                                                                                                   | N/A     |
|                     | Materials located within 13 mm of arcing parts are exempt from this test if the equipment is subjected to make/break testing.                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                   | N/A     |
|                     | a) Flammability tests, in accordance with IEC 60695-11-10                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                   | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1     |                                                                            |                                                                                                              |         |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause            | Requirement + Test                                                         | Result - Remark                                                                                              | Verdict |
|                   | Test method                                                                | <input type="checkbox"/> A) – Horizontal burning test<br><input type="checkbox"/> B) – Vertical burning test | N/A     |
|                   | b) Hot wire ignition (HWI) test, as described in Annex M                   |                                                                                                              | N/A     |
|                   | c) Arc ignition (AI) test, as described in Annex M                         |                                                                                                              | N/A     |
| 8.2.3<br>part 1   | Enclosure for equipments                                                   |                                                                                                              | N/A     |
|                   | Degree of protection .....                                                 | IP                                                                                                           | N/A     |
|                   | Test for first characteristic                                              |                                                                                                              | N/A     |
|                   | Test for first numeral .....                                               | 1:<br>2:<br>3:<br>4:<br>5:<br>6:                                                                             | N/A     |
|                   | Test for second characteristic                                             |                                                                                                              | N/A     |
|                   | Test for second numeral .....                                              | 1:<br>2:<br>3:<br>4:<br>5:<br>6:<br>7:<br>8:                                                                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.4<br>part 1   | Mechanical properties of terminals                                         |                                                                                                              | P       |
| 8.2.4.2<br>part 1 | Mechanical strength of terminals                                           |                                                                                                              | P       |
|                   | maximum cross-section of conductor (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                | 50                                                                                                           | P       |
|                   | diameter of thread (mm) .....                                              | 9,5                                                                                                          | P       |
|                   | torque (Nm) .....                                                          | 4,0                                                                                                          | P       |
|                   | 5 times on 2 separate clamping units                                       |                                                                                                              | P       |
| 8.2.4.3<br>part 1 | Testing for damage to and accidental loosening of conductor (flexion test) |                                                                                                              | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1  |                                                                                                                   |                 |         |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause         | Requirement + Test                                                                                                | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                | conductor of the minimum cross-section area (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                              | 4,0             | P       |
|                | number of conductor of the minimum cross-section .....                                                            | 1               | P       |
|                | diameter of bushing hole (mm).....                                                                                | 9,5             | P       |
|                | height between the equipment and the platen (mm) .....                                                            | 280             | P       |
|                | mass at the conductor(s) (kg) .....                                                                               | 0,9             | P       |
|                | 135 continuous revolutions: the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit |                 | P       |
| 8.2.4.4 part 1 | Pull-out test                                                                                                     |                 | P       |
|                | force (N) .....                                                                                                   | 60              | P       |
|                | 1 min, the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit                      |                 | P       |
| 8.2.4.3 part 1 | Testing for damage to and accidental loosening of conductor (flexion test)                                        |                 | P       |
|                | conductor of the maximum cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) ..                                                      | 50              | P       |
|                | number of conductor of the maximum cross-section .....                                                            | 1               | P       |
|                | diameter of bushing hole (mm) .....                                                                               | 15,9            | P       |
|                | height between the equipment and the platen (mm) .....                                                            | 343             | P       |
|                | mass at the conductor(s) (kg) .....                                                                               | 9,5             | P       |
|                | 135 continuous revolutions: the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit |                 | P       |
| 8.2.4.4 part 1 | Pull-out test                                                                                                     |                 | P       |
|                | force (N) .....                                                                                                   | 236             | P       |
|                | 1 min, the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit                      |                 | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                |         |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause            | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Result - Remark                                | Verdict |
| 8.2.4.3<br>part 1 | Testing for damage to and accidental loosening of conductor (flexion test)                                                                                                                                                          |                                                | P       |
|                   | conductor of the largest and minimum cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                                                                                                                                         | 50 / 4,0                                       | P       |
|                   | number of conductor of the minimum cross-section, number of conductor of the maximum cross-section .....                                                                                                                            | 1(50mm <sup>2</sup> ) / 1(4,0mm <sup>2</sup> ) | P       |
|                   | diameter of bushing hole (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 15,9 / 9,5                                     | P       |
|                   | height between the equipment and the platen (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                              | 343 / 280                                      | P       |
|                   | mass at the conductor(s) (kg) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 8,6 / 0,9                                      | P       |
|                   | 135 continuous revolutions: the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit                                                                                                                   |                                                | P       |
| 8.2.4.4<br>part 1 | Pull-out test                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                | P       |
|                   | force (N) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 236 / 60                                       | P       |
|                   | 1 min, the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit                                                                                                                                        |                                                | P       |
| 8.2.4.5<br>part 1 | Test for insertability of unprepared round copper conductors having the maximum cross-section                                                                                                                                       |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | Test gauge.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | The measuring section of the gauge shall be able to penetrate freely into the terminal aperture to the full depth of the terminal                                                                                                   |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | Alternatively, the test can be carried out by inserting the largest conductor of type and rated cross-section among those recommended by the manufacturer, after the insulation has been removed and the end has been reshaped..... |                                                | N/A     |
|                   | The stripped end of the conductor shall be able to enter completely within the clamping unit aperture, without use of undue force                                                                                                   |                                                | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                       |         |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause           | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Result - Remark                                                                       | Verdict |
| 9.2.2            | Electrical performance of screwless-type clamping units                                                                                                                                                             | Test according to subclause 9.8 of IEC 60999-1 and 9.8 of IEC 60999-2<br>See report   | N/A     |
|                  | A suitable test arrangement is shown in Figure 10.                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | If the measurement points cannot be positioned within the 10 mm to the point of contact, the voltage difference between the ideal and the actual measuring points shall be deducted from the voltage drop measured. |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | This voltage difference within the part of the conductor shall be determined with a suitable measurement method on one specimen at a stabilised temperature.                                                        |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | The test current is $I_{th}$                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                       | N/A     |
| 9.2.3            | Ageing test for screwless-type clamping units                                                                                                                                                                       | Test according to subclause 9.10 of IEC 60999-1 and 9.10 of IEC 60999-2<br>See report | N/A     |
|                  | The test shall be done on the device equipped with the clamping units                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | The test current is $I_{th}$                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                       | N/A     |
| 8.2.5 part 1     | Verification of the effectiveness of indication of the main contact position of equipment suitable for isolation                                                                                                    |                                                                                       | N/A     |
| 8.2.5.2.1 part 1 | Dependent and independent manual operation                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | actuating force for opening (N) .....                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | means to keep the contact(s) closed and the number of contacts.....                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | test force for 10 s (N) .....                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | After the test, when the test force is no longer applied, the actuator being left free, the open position shall not be indicated by any of the means provided                                                       |                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | the equipment shall not show any damage such as to impair its normal operation                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                       | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1       |                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 |         |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause              | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                  | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                     | When the equipment is provided with a means of locking in the open position, it shall not be possible to lock the equipment while the test force is applied                         |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.5.2.2<br>part 1 | Dependent power operation                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|                     | means to keep the contact(s) closed and the number of contacts..... : :                                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|                     | Supply voltage of 110% of rated voltage (V)..... : :                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|                     | Three attempts of 5 s to operate the equipment at intervals of 5 min.                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|                     | During and after the test, the open position shall not be indicated by any of the means provided and the equipment shall not show any damage such as to impair its normal operation |                 | N/A     |
|                     | When the equipment is provided with means for locking in the open position, it shall not be possible to lock the equipment during the test                                          |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.5.2.3<br>part 1 | Independent power operation                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|                     | means to keep the contact(s) closed and the number of contacts..... : :                                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|                     | Three attempts to operate the equipment by the stored energy.                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|                     | Lock ability of driving mechanism in OFF-position at test force and blocked main contacts ..... : :                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|                     | Position indicator does not show OFF-position after capture of test force at blocked main contacts                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|                     | During and after the test, the open position shall not be indicated by any of the means provided and the equipment shall not show any damage such as to impair its normal operation |                 | N/A     |
|                     | When the equipment is provided with means for locking in the open position, it shall not be possible to lock the equipment during the test                                          |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.7<br>part 1     | Conduit pull-out test, torque test and bending test with metallic conduits                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.7.1<br>part 1   | Pull-out test                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|                     | Torque for screwing the conduit into the entry ..... : :                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|                     | Pull force (N) ..... : :                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|                     | 5 min, the displacement of the conduit in relation with the entry shall be less than one thread depth                                                                               |                 | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-4-1     |                                                                                                                             |                 |         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause            | Requirement + Test                                                                                                          | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                   | There shall be no evidence of damage impairing further use of the enclosure                                                 |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.7.2<br>part 1 | Bending test                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|                   | A slowly increasing bending moment shall be applied without jerk to the free end of the conduit                             |                 | N/A     |
|                   | Bending moment is maintained at..... :                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|                   | 1 min                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|                   | The test is then repeated in a perpendicular direction                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|                   | There shall be no evidence of damage impairing further use of the enclosure                                                 |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.7.3<br>part 1 | Torque test                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|                   | Torque (Nm) .....                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|                   | it shall be possible to unscrew the conduit and there shall be no evidence of damage impairing further use of the enclosure |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                            |                        |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                         | Result - Remark        | Verdict |
| 9.3.1         | Compliance with performance requirements                                                                                                                                   |                        | P       |
| a)            | TEST SEQUENCE 1                                                                                                                                                            |                        | P       |
|               | - 1 sample: LT1-D9511, $U_s = 415V$                                                                                                                                        |                        |         |
|               | - verification of temperature rise (Clause 9.3.3.3.)                                                                                                                       |                        | P       |
|               | - verification of operation and operating limits (Clause 9.3.3.1 and 9.3.3.2)                                                                                              |                        | P       |
|               | - verification of dielectric properties (Clause 9.3.3.4)                                                                                                                   |                        | P       |
| 9.3.3.3       | Temperature rise                                                                                                                                                           |                        | P       |
|               | Sub clause 8.3.3.3. of part 1 applies                                                                                                                                      |                        | P       |
|               | ambient temperature 10-40 °C .....                                                                                                                                         | 30                     | P       |
|               | Contactor                                                                                                                                                                  |                        | P       |
|               | test enclosure W x H x D (mm x mm x mm) .....                                                                                                                              | In free air            | N/A     |
|               | material of enclosure .....                                                                                                                                                | No enclosure           | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.3.4     | Main circuits, test conditions:                                                                                                                                            |                        | P       |
|               | Sub clause 8.3.3.3.4 of part 1 applies with following addition                                                                                                             |                        | P       |
|               | loaded as stated in 8.2.2.4                                                                                                                                                |                        | P       |
|               | - setting of the maximum current setting .....                                                                                                                             |                        | N/A     |
|               | - setting overload relay .....                                                                                                                                             |                        | N/A     |
|               | - conventional thermal current $I_{th}$ (A) .....                                                                                                                          | 80                     | P       |
|               | - conventional enclosed thermal current $I_{the}$ (A) . :                                                                                                                  |                        | N/A     |
|               | - for equipment intended for utilization category AC-6b, the test current for the temperature rise test shall be equal to 1,35 times $I_e$ (the rated capacitive current). |                        | N/A     |
|               | - cable/busbar cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) / (mm) .....                                                                                                               | 50mm <sup>2</sup> / 2m | P       |
|               | - temperature rise of main circuit terminals (K) ... :                                                                                                                     | < 65 K, see page 85    | P       |
| 9.3.3.3.5     | Control circuit, test conditions:                                                                                                                                          |                        | P       |
|               | Sub clause 8.3.3.3.5. of part 1 applies with following addition                                                                                                            |                        | P       |
|               | The temperature rise shall be measures during the test of 9.3.3.3.4                                                                                                        |                        | P       |
|               | - conventional thermal current $I_{th}$ (A) at their rated voltage .....                                                                                                   | 10A                    | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                      |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Result - Remark      | Verdict |
|               | - conventional enclosed thermal current $I_{the}$ (A) . :                                                                                                                                                                          |                      | N/A     |
|               | - cable/busbar cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) / (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                       | 1,5/1                | P       |
|               | - temperature rise of control circuit (K) .....                                                                                                                                                                                    | < 65 K, see page 85  | P       |
| 9.3.3.3.6     | Coils and electromagnets circuit, test conditions:                                                                                                                                                                                 |                      | P       |
|               | The coil with the highest power consumption, for a given frequency a.c. or d.c., according to 9.3.3.2.1.2.2 is deemed to be representative for all coils, for the same contactor, and shall be used for the temperature rise test. |                      | P       |
|               | a) Uninterrupted and eight-hour duty windings (8.2.2.6.1)                                                                                                                                                                          |                      | P       |
|               | The temperature rise shall be measures during the test of 9.3.3.3.4                                                                                                                                                                |                      | P       |
|               | - rated control supply voltage $U_s$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                     | 415                  | P       |
|               | - class of insulating material .....                                                                                                                                                                                               | B                    | P       |
|               | - uninterrupted or eight-hour duty windings                                                                                                                                                                                        | eight-hour duty      | P       |
|               | - temperature rise of control circuit terminals (K) :                                                                                                                                                                              | < 110K, see page 85  | P       |
|               | b) Intermittent duty windings (8.2.2.6.2)                                                                                                                                                                                          |                      | N/A     |
|               | - no current flowing though the main circuit                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      | N/A     |
|               | - rated control supply voltage $U_s$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                     |                      | N/A     |
|               | - class of insulating material .....                                                                                                                                                                                               |                      | N/A     |
|               | - intermittent duty class.....                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                      | N/A     |
|               | - close open operating cycle.....                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      | N/A     |
|               | - on-load factor .....                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                      | N/A     |
|               | - temperature rise of control circuit terminals (K) :                                                                                                                                                                              | < ___ K see page ___ | N/A     |
|               | c) temporary or periodic duty (8.2.2.6.3)                                                                                                                                                                                          |                      | N/A     |
|               | - no current flowing though the main circuit                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      | N/A     |
|               | - rated control supply voltage $U_s$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                     |                      | N/A     |
|               | - class of insulating material .....                                                                                                                                                                                               |                      | N/A     |
|               | - close open operating cycle.....                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      | N/A     |
|               | - on-load time.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      | N/A     |
|               | - temperature rise of control circuit terminals (K) :                                                                                                                                                                              | < ___ K see page ___ | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.3.7     | Auxiliary circuit, test conditions:                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      | P       |
|               | Normally loaded with their maximum rated operational current at any convenient voltage                                                                                                                                             |                      | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                             |                       |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                          | Result - Remark       | Verdict |
|               | The temperature rise shall be measures during the test of 9.3.3.3.4                                         |                       | P       |
|               | - conventional thermal current I <sub>th</sub> (A) .....                                                    | 10                    | P       |
|               | - conventional enclosed thermal current I <sub>the</sub> (A) . :                                            |                       | N/A     |
|               | - cable/busbar cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) / (mm) .....                                                |                       | N/A     |
|               | - cable cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                                              | 1,5/1                 | P       |
|               | - temperature rise of auxiliary circuit terminals (K) :                                                     | < 65K, see page 85    | P       |
| 9.3.3.3.8     | Starting resistors for rheostatic rotor starters test conditions:                                           |                       | N/A     |
|               | Normally loaded with their current value I <sub>m</sub>                                                     |                       | N/A     |
|               | Number of starts per hour .....                                                                             |                       | N/A     |
|               | Rated duty .....                                                                                            |                       | N/A     |
|               | Starting characteristic                                                                                     | See page              | N/A     |
|               | - cable/busbar cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) / (mm) .....                                                |                       | N/A     |
|               | - cable cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                                              |                       | N/A     |
|               | - temperature rise of starting resistor terminals (K) .....                                                 | See table 3 of part 1 | N/A     |
|               | - temperature rise of starting resistor enclosure (K) .....                                                 | See table 3 of part 1 | N/A     |
|               | - temperature rise of issuing air (K) .....                                                                 | See table 3 of part 1 | N/A     |
|               | .....                                                                                                       |                       |         |
|               | .....                                                                                                       |                       |         |
|               | .....                                                                                                       |                       |         |
|               | .....                                                                                                       |                       |         |
|               | .....                                                                                                       |                       |         |
| 9.3.3.3.9     | Auto-transformers for two-step auto-transformers starters                                                   |                       | N/A     |
|               | Normally loaded with max. Starting current multiplied with $0,8 \times \frac{\text{starting voltage}}{U_e}$ |                       | N/A     |
|               | Number of starts per hour .....                                                                             |                       | N/A     |
|               | Rated duty .....                                                                                            |                       | N/A     |
|               | Starting characteristic .....                                                                               | See page              | N/A     |
|               | - cable/busbar cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) / (mm) .....                                                |                       | N/A     |
|               | Temperature rise of:                                                                                        |                       | N/A     |
|               | - windings (K), See table 5 (+15 K).....                                                                    |                       | N/A     |
|               | - operating means (K) , See table 3 of part 1 .....                                                         |                       | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                |         |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                 | Result - Remark                                | Verdict |
|               | - parts intended to be touched but not hand held (K) , See table 3 of part 1                                                                                       |                                                | N/A     |
|               | - parts which need not be touched during normal operation (K) , See table 3 of part 1                                                                              |                                                | N/A     |
| 9.3.3         | Performance under no load, normal load and overload conditions                                                                                                     |                                                | P       |
| 9.3.3.1       | Operation                                                                                                                                                          |                                                | N/A     |
|               | For starter only:                                                                                                                                                  |                                                | N/A     |
|               | reference ambient temperature(i.e. +20 °C ) :                                                                                                                      |                                                | N/A     |
|               | Rated full load current (A) :                                                                                                                                      |                                                | N/A     |
|               | No tripping after 3 operations when stator has reached thermal equilibrium at minimum and maximum settings                                                         |                                                | N/A     |
|               | For overload relay with combined stop and reset actuating mechanism only                                                                                           |                                                | N/A     |
|               | With closed contactor, the resetting mechanism shall be operated and this shall cause the contactor drop out                                                       |                                                | N/A     |
|               | For overload relay with either a reset or separate stop and reset mechanism only                                                                                   |                                                | N/A     |
|               | With closed contactor and resetting mechanism in the reset position, the tripping mechanism shall be operated and the contactor shall have been caused to drop out |                                                | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.2       | Operating limits                                                                                                                                                   |                                                | P       |
| 9.3.3.2.1     | Power-operated equipment:                                                                                                                                          |                                                | P       |
| 8.2.1.2.1     | Electromagnetic contactors and starters                                                                                                                            |                                                | P       |
|               | rated control supply voltage $U_s$ (V) .....                                                                                                                       | 415                                            | P       |
|               | frequency (Hz) .....                                                                                                                                               | 50/60                                          | P       |
|               | declared ambient temperature(>40 °C) for 100% $U_s$                                                                                                                | 40°C                                           | P       |
|               | limits of close satisfactorily at any value between 85% and 110% of rated control supply voltage $U_s$ :                                                           | $U_{s_{max}}$ : 457V~<br>$U_{s_{min}}$ : 353V~ | P       |
|               | limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 20% for a.c. and 75% to 10% for d.c. .... :                                                                          |                                                | N/A     |
|               | ambient temperature(-5 °C) for 100% $U_s$                                                                                                                          | -5°C                                           | P       |
|               | Drop out test method                                                                                                                                               |                                                | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                       |                 |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                    | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 20% for a.c. and 75% to 10% for d.c. .... :                                             | 215V~(56,8%)    | P       |
| 8.2.1.2.2     | Contactors and starters with electronically controlled electromagnet                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | Rated control supply voltage $U_s$ (V) .....                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | Frequency (Hz) .....                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | Declared ambient temperature(>40 °C) for 100% $U_s$                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of close satisfactorily at any value between 85% and 110% of rated control supply voltage $U_s$ :                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 20% for a.c. and 75% to 10% for d.c. .... :                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | Ambient temperature(-5 °C) for 100% $U_s$                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | Drop out test method                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 20% for a.c. and 75% to 10% for d.c. .... :                                             |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.2.3     | Electro-pneumatic contactors and starters                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | Rated air supply pressure (Bar) .....                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|               | Declared ambient temperature(>40 °C) for 100% of the rated air supply pressure (Bar)                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of close satisfactorily at any value between 85% and 110% of rated air supply pressure (Bar) :                                 |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 10% of rated air supply pressure(Bar)..... :                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | Ambient temperature(-5 °C) for 100% of the rated air supply pressure(Bar)                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of close satisfactorily at any value between 85% and 110% of rated air supply pressure(Bar:                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 10% for the rated air supply pressure(Bar) :                                            |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.2.4     | Capacitive drop out test                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | A capacitor shall be inserted in series in the supply circuit $U_s$ , the total length of the connecting conductors being $\leq 3$ m. |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | The capacitor is short-circuit by a switch of negligible impedance.                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | The supply voltage shall then be adjusted to 110 % $U_s$ .....                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | The value of the capacitor shall be calculated:<br>$C \text{ (nF)} = 30 + 200000 / (f \times U_s)$ .....                                                                                                                                                        | _____ nF        | N/A     |
|               | Verification of the drop out of the contactor when the switch is operated to the open position .....                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.2.1.2   | Coil power consumption                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | A contactor coil is evaluated for both holding power and pick-up power                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | In the case where different coils cover a range of voltages, 5 coils shall be tested                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | The coil with the lowest rated control supply voltage $U_s$ , the coil with the highest rated control supply voltage $U_s$ , plus 3 coils deemed to be representative of the coils with the highest calculated hold power at the discretion of the manufacturer |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be performed at ambient temperature $+23 \text{ }^\circ\text{C} \pm 3 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be made without any load in the main and auxiliary circuits                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | The coil shall be supplied with the rated control supply voltage $U_s$ and at the rated frequency                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | For a given coil, where a voltage range is declared, the test shall be made at the highest voltage at the respective frequency                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | The measured values shall be obtained with a r.m.s. measurement method covering at least a bandwidth from 0 Hz to 10 kHz and the resulting power values shall be given within a measurement uncertainty better than 5 %                                         |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                               | Result - Remark | Verdict |
| 9.3.3.2.1.2.  | Holding power for conventional and electronically controlled electromagnet                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
| 2             |                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 |         |
|               | The current measurement $I(i)$ of the coil shall be performed after the coil has been energized and has reached a stable temperature                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | The holding power consumption is defined as follows                                                                                                                              |                 |         |
|               | $Sh(i) = U_s(i) \times I(i)$ [VA] for a.c. controlled contactor                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | $P_c(i) = U_s(i) \times I(i)$ [W] for d.c. controlled contactor                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | The published value shall be equal to the average value of the 5 tested coils                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | $Sh = \Sigma (U_s(i) \times I(i)) / 5$ [VA] respectively $P_c = \Sigma (U_s(i) \times I(i)) / 5$ [W]                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.2.1.2.  | Pick-up power for a.c. controlled contactor or d.c. controlled contactor with separate pick-up and hold-on windings                                                              |                 | N/A     |
| 3             |                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 |         |
|               | The pick-up measurement shall be performed directly after the measurement of the hold current (see 9.3.3.2.1.2.2)                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | The current measurement $I(i)$ of the coil shall be performed immediately after the coil has been de-energized, the contactor has been held in the Off position and re-energized |                 | N/A     |
|               | The pick-up power consumption is defined as follows                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | $Sp(i) = U_s \times I(i)$ [VA] for a.c. controlled contactor                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | $P_p(i) = U_s \times I(i)$ [W] for d.c. controlled contactor with separate pick-up and hold windings                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | The published value shall be equal to the average value of the 5 tested coils                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | $Sp = \Sigma (U_s(i) \times I(i)) / 5$ [VA] respectively $P_p = \Sigma (U_s(i) \times I(i)) / 5$ [W]                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.2.1.3   | Pole impedance                                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | The pole impedance shall be determined during the test and with the conditions given in 9.3.3.3.4.                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test in an enclosure is not deemed necessary even if the contactor can be used in an individual enclosure                                                                    |                 | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                             | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | The voltage drop $U_d$ shall be measured between the line and load terminals (terminals included) of the contactor preferably at the same time the temperature rise is measured                |                 | N/A     |
|               | The impedance per pole is defined as follows                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | $Z = U_d / I_{th} [\Omega]$                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | Care should be taken that voltage drop measurement does not significantly affect the temperature rise nor affect significantly the impedance                                                   |                 | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.2.2     | Relays and releases                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.3       | a) Operation of under-voltage relays and releases                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | When associated with a switching device, the release shall be fitted to the switching device having the maximum current rating for which the release is suitable                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | 1) Drop-out voltage                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | Rated control supply voltage( U) .....                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | Frequency (Hz) .....                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | Limits of drop out and fully open at slowly falling voltage are 70 % and 35 % of the rated voltage .....                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|               | The voltage shall be reduced from rated control supply voltage at a rate to reach 0 V in approximately 30 s                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test for the lower limit is made without previous heating of the release coil                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | In the case of a release with a range of rated control supply voltage, this test applies to the maximum voltage of the range                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | When associated with a switching device, the test for the lower limit is made without current in the main circuit                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test for the upper limit is made starting from a constant temperature corresponding to the application of rated control supply voltage to the release and rated current in the main poles. |                 | N/A     |
|               | This test may be combined with the temperature-rise test of 9.3.3.3.                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | In the case of a release with a range of rated control supply voltage, this test is made at the minimum rated control supply voltage                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|               | 2) Test for limits of operation when associated with a switching device                                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | Starting with the main circuit open, at the temperature of the test room, and with the supply voltage at 35 % rated maximum control supply voltage, it shall be verified that the switching device cannot be closed by the operation of its actuator |                 | N/A     |
|               | When the supply voltage is raised to 85 % of the minimum control supply voltage, it shall be verified that the switching device can be closed by the operation of its actuator                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|               | 3) Performance under over-voltage conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | When associated with a switching device, the test is made without current in the main circuit.                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test at 110 % of the rated supply voltage shall be made for 30 min or until the temperature has reached thermal equilibrium and without impairing its functions. Verification shall be made according 2) above                                   |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.4       | b) Shunt-coil operated releases                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | When associated with a switching device, the release shall be fitted to the switching device having the maximum rated current for which the release is suitable                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | Tripping of shunt release measured during the tripping operation between 70 % and 110 % of the rated control supply voltage and if a.c. at rated frequency .....                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.5       | Limits of operation of current sensing relays and releases                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.5.1     | Limits of operation of time-delay overload relays when all poles are energized                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.5.1.1   | Common requirements                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | type of time-delay overload relay .....                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | trip class .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | current setting .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | ambient temperature (°C) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|               | test enclosure W x H x D (mm x mm x mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
|               | cable/busbar cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) / (mm) .....                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | ambient temperature: - 5°C .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                             |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Result - Remark                                             | Verdict |
|               | a) at A times of current setting, tripping shall not occur in less than 2 h starting from the cold state; test current .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | No tripping; .....A                                         | N/A     |
|               | b) when the current is subsequently raised to B times the current setting, tripping shall occur in less than 2 h; test current .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Tripping; .....A                                            | N/A     |
|               | c) for class 2, 3, 5 and 10 A overload relays energized at C times the current setting, tripping shall occur in less than 2 min starting from thermal equilibrium, at the current setting, in accordance with 9.3.3 of IEC 60034-1; for class 10 A overload relays, for ambient air temperature $-5^{\circ}\text{C}$ or below, the manufacturer may declare a longer tripping time but not longer than 2 times the values required for $20^{\circ}\text{C}$ | Class; ____<br>Tripping current ____ A<br>Trip-time: ____ s | N/A     |
|               | d) for class 10, 20, 30 and 40 overload relays energized at C times the current, tripping shall occur in less than 4, 8 or 12 min, starting from thermal equilibrium at the current setting; class; test current; tripping time .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Class; ____<br>Tripping current ____ A<br>Trip-time: ____ s | N/A     |
|               | e) at D times the current setting, tripping shall occur within the limits given in Table 2 for the appropriate trip class and tolerance band, starting from the cold state; test current; tripping time $T_p$ (s) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Class; ____<br>Tripping current ____ A<br>Trip-time: ____ s | N/A     |
|               | ambient temperature: $+20^{\circ}\text{C}$ .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | a) at A times of current setting, tripping shall not occur in less than 2 h starting from the cold state; test current .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Test current: ____ A                                        | N/A     |
|               | b) when the current is subsequently raised to B times the current setting, tripping shall occur in less than 2 h; test current .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Test current<br>Trip time: ____ s                           | N/A     |
|               | c) for class 2, 3, 5 and 10A overload relays energized at C times the current, tripping shall occur in less than 2 min, starting from thermal equilibrium at the current setting; test current .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Test current<br>Trip time: ____ s                           | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                             |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Result - Remark                                             | Verdict |
|               | d) for class 10, 20 , 30 and 40 overload relays energized at C times the current, tripping shall occur in less than 4, 8 or 12 min, starting from thermal equilibrium at the current setting; class; test current; tripping time ..... | Test current<br>Trip time: ____s                            | N/A     |
|               | e) at D times the current setting, tripping shall occur within the limits given in Table 2 for the appropriate trip class and tolerance band, starting from the cold state; test current; tripping time Tp (s) .....                   | Class; ____<br>Tripping current ____ A<br>Trip-time: ____ s | N/A     |
|               | ambient temperature: + 40 °C .....                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | a) at A times of current setting, tripping shall not occur in less than 2 h starting from the cold state; test current .....                                                                                                           | Test current: ____ A                                        | N/A     |
|               | b) when the current is subsequently raised to B times the current setting, tripping shall occur in less than 2 h; test current .....                                                                                                   | Test current<br>Trip time: ____s                            | N/A     |
|               | c) for class 2, 3, 5 and 10A overload relays energized at C times the current, tripping shall occur in less than 2 min, starting from thermal equilibrium at the current setting; test current .....                                   | Test current<br>Trip time: ____s                            | N/A     |
|               | d) for class 10, 20 or 30 overload relays energized at C times the current, tripping shall occur in less than 4, 8 or 12 min, starting from thermal equilibrium at the current setting; class; test current; tripping time .....       | Test current<br>Trip time: ____s                            | N/A     |
|               | e) at D times the current setting, tripping shall occur within the tripping time (s) < Tp <, starting from the cold state; test current; tripping time Tp (s) .....                                                                    | Class; ____<br>Tripping current ____ A<br>Trip-time: ____ s | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.5.1.2   | Thermal memory test verification                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | Unless the manufacturer has specified that the device does not contain thermal memory, electronic overload relays shall fulfil the following requirements(see figure 8)                                                                |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | Apply a current equal to Ie until the device has reached the thermal equilibrium                                                                                                                                                       | Ie = _____ A                                                | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |    |   |         |   |     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|---|---------|---|-----|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark                                                                                                                                                                       |   |    |   | Verdict |   |     |
|               | Interrupt a current for a duration of $2 \times T_p$ (see Table 2 ) with a relative tolerance of 10% (where $T_p$ is the time measured at the $D$ current according to Table 3).                                                                                | $T_p = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} A$<br>$D = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} A$<br>Measured time $T_p = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} s$                                                            |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |
|               | Apply a current equal to $7,2 \times I_e$                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | $I_{test} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} A$                                                                                                                                               |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |
|               | The relay shall trip within 50% of the time $TP$                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Trip time = $\underline{\hspace{2cm}} s$                                                                                                                                              |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |
| 8.2.1.5.2     | Limits of operation of three-pole time-delay overload relays energized on two poles:                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |
|               | ambient temperature (°C)..... :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |
|               | In case of overload relays having an adjustable current setting, the characteristics shall apply both when the relay is carrying the current associated with the maximum setting and when the relay is carrying the current associated with the minimum setting |                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |
|               | a) the relay energized on three poles, at A times the current setting, tripping shall not occur in less than 2 h, starting from the cold state; test current                                                                                                    | RT                                                                                                                                                                                    | S | RS | T | ST      | R | N/A |
|               | b) when the value of the current flowing in two poles is increased to B times the current setting and the third pole deenergized, tripping shall occur in less than 2 h; current value; test current                                                            | RT                                                                                                                                                                                    | S | RS | T | ST      | R | N/A |
| 8.2.1.5.3     | Limits of operation of instantaneous magnetic overload relays                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |
|               | For all values of the current setting, instantaneous magnetic overload relays shall trip with an accuracy of $\pm 10\%$ of the value of the published current value corresponding to the current setting                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |
|               | Magnetic settings..... :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |
|               | Accuracy $\pm 10\%$ of the value.....:                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |
| 8.2.1.5.4     | Limits of operation of under-current relays and releases for automatic change over                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |
| 8.2.1.5.4.1   | e) Limits of operation under-current relays                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |
|               | Under-current relays or release, when associated with a switching device, shall operate to open the switching device within 90% to 110 % of the set time when the current during run is below 0,9 times the under-current setting in all poles                  | Under current setting: $\underline{\hspace{2cm}} A$<br>Test current: $\underline{\hspace{2cm}} A$<br>Set time: $\underline{\hspace{2cm}} s$<br>Measured: $\underline{\hspace{2cm}} s$ |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |
| 8.2.1.5.4.2   | f) Limits of operation of automatic change over by under-current relays                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |
|               | - for star-delta starters from star to delta, and<br>- for auto-transformer starters from the starting to the ON position                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |    |   | N/A     |   |     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                             |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark                                                             | Verdict |
|               | The lowest drop-out of an under-current relay shall be not greater than 1,5, times the actual current setting of the overload relay which is active in the starting or star connection.                                                                           | Lowest drop-out:.....A /<br>Actual current setting: .....A =<br>≤ 1,5 times | N/A     |
|               | The under-current relay shall be able to carry any value of current , from its lowest current setting to stalled current in the starting position or the star connection, for the tripping times determined by the overload relays at its highest current setting |                                                                             | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.5.5.    | g) Stall relays                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | The limits of operation shall be verified accordance with cl. 8.2.1.5.5                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | For currents sensing stall relays , the verification shall be made for the minimum and for the maximum set current values and for the minimum and maximum stall inhibit time(four settings)                                                                       |                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | For stall relays operating in conjunction with a rotation sensing mean, the verification shall be made for the minimum and maximum stall inhibit time. The sensor can be simulated by an appropriate signal on the sensor input of the stall relay                |                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | a) current sensing relays                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | minimum current setting /<br>minimum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 1,2 times                                                                                                                                                                             | _____ A<br>_____ s<br>Trip time = _____ s                                   | N/A     |
|               | minimum current setting /<br>maximum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 1,2 times                                                                                                                                                                             | _____ A<br>_____ s<br>Trip time = _____ s                                   | N/A     |
|               | maximum current setting /<br>minimum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 1,2 times                                                                                                                                                                             | _____ A<br>_____ s<br>Trip time = _____ s                                   | N/A     |
|               | maximum current setting /<br>maximum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 1,2 times                                                                                                                                                                             | _____ A<br>_____ s<br>Trip time = _____ s                                   | N/A     |
|               | b) rotation sensing relays: an input signal indicating no rotation exists                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | minimum set stall inhibit time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | _____ s<br>Trip time = _____ s                                              | N/A     |
|               | maximum set stall inhibit time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | _____ s<br>Trip time = _____ s                                              | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                          |                                        |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                       | Result - Remark                        | Verdict |
| 8.2.1.5.6.    | h) Jam relays                                                                                                                                            |                                        | N/A     |
|               | The limits of operation shall be verified accordance with cl. 8.2.1.5.6                                                                                  |                                        | N/A     |
|               | The verification shall be made for the minimum and for the maximum set current values and for the minimum and maximum stall inhibit time (four settings) |                                        | N/A     |
|               | For each of the four settings, the test shall be made under the following conditions:                                                                    |                                        | N/A     |
|               | - apply a test current of 95% of the set current value. The jam relay shall not trip                                                                     |                                        | N/A     |
|               | - increase the test current to 120 % of the set current value. The jam relay shall trip according to the requirements given in 8.2.1.5.6                 |                                        | N/A     |
|               | minimum current setting /<br>minimum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 95 % of set value                                                            | ____ s<br>____ A<br>no trip            | N/A     |
|               | minimum current setting /<br>minimum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current increase to 1,2 times                                                        | ____ A<br>____ s<br>Trip time = ____ s | N/A     |
|               | minimum current setting /<br>maximum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 95 % of set value                                                            | ____ s<br>____ A<br>no trip            | N/A     |
|               | minimum current setting /<br>maximum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 1,2 times                                                                    | ____ A<br>____ s<br>Trip time = ____ s | N/A     |
|               | maximum current setting /<br>minimum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 95 % of set value                                                            | ____ s<br>____ A<br>no trip            | N/A     |
|               | maximum current setting /<br>minimum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 1,2 times                                                                    | ____ A<br>____ s<br>Trip time = ____ s | N/A     |
|               | maximum current setting /<br>maximum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 95 % of set value                                                            | ____ s<br>____ A<br>no trip            | N/A     |
|               | maximum current setting /<br>maximum set stall inhibit time<br>Test current 1,2 times                                                                    | ____ A<br>____ s<br>Trip time = ____ s | N/A     |
| 9.3.3.4       | Test of dielectric properties, impulse withstand voltage (Uimp indicated):                                                                               |                                        | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                             |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark                                             | Verdict |
|               | - verification by measurement of clearances instead of testing                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | Any actuator of insulating material and any integral non-metallic enclosure of equipment intended to be used without an additional enclosure shall be covered by a metal foil and connected to the frame or the mounting plate. |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | Tests are also carried out according Annex R of IEC 60947-1, Ed. 5, application of the metal foil for dielectric testing on accessible parts during operation or adjustment                                                     |                                                             | P       |
|               | Terminal holes covered                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <input type="checkbox"/> yes<br><input type="checkbox"/> no | N/A     |
|               | - rated impulse withstand voltage (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                     | 6kV                                                         | P       |
|               | - test U <sub>imp</sub> main circuits (kV) .....                                                                                                                                                                                | 7,3kV                                                       | P       |
|               | - test U <sub>imp</sub> auxiliary circuits (kV) .....                                                                                                                                                                           | 7,3kV                                                       | P       |
|               | Test of dielectric properties, dielectric withstand voltage (U <sub>imp</sub> not indicated):                                                                                                                                   |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | - rated insulation voltage (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | - main circuits, test voltage for 5 s (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | - control and auxiliary circuits, test voltage for 5-s (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | - circuits of equipment include devices such as motors, instruments ect, test voltage for 5 s (V) ..                                                                                                                            |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | Equipment suitable for isolation                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                             | N/A     |
|               | The leakage current shall be measured through each pole with the contacts in open position ( < 0,5 mA)                                                                                                                          | 1,1 times U <sub>e</sub> = ___V                             | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                 |                                  |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                              | Result - Remark                  | Verdict |
| 9.3.1         | Compliance with performance requirements                                                                                        |                                  | P       |
| b)            | TEST SEQUENCE 2                                                                                                                 |                                  | P       |
|               | - 1 sample: LT1-D9511, $U_s = 415V$                                                                                             |                                  |         |
|               | Verification of rated making and breaking capacities, change-over ability and reversibility, where applicable (Clause 9.3.3.5.) |                                  | P       |
|               | - verification of conventional operational performance (Clause 9.3.3.6)                                                         |                                  | P       |
| 9.3.3.5       | Making and breaking capacity                                                                                                    |                                  | P       |
|               | Conditions, make operations only .....                                                                                          |                                  | P       |
|               | Type of product.....                                                                                                            | LT1-D9511                        | P       |
|               | utilization category .....                                                                                                      | AC-3                             | P       |
|               | Control voltage 25 times at 110% and 25 times at 85% for AC-3 and AC-4                                                          | Yes                              | P       |
|               | rated operational voltage $U_e$ (V) .....                                                                                       | 415                              | P       |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) ....                                                                          | 95A                              | P       |
|               | - test voltage (V) $U/U_e = 1,05$ .....                                                                                         | L1: 438<br>L2: 438<br>L3: 438    | P       |
|               | - test current (A) $I/I_e = 10$ .....                                                                                           | L1: 956<br>L2: 960<br>L3: 955    | P       |
|               | - power factor/time-constant .....                                                                                              | L1: 0,45<br>L2: 0,45<br>L3: 0,45 | P       |
|               | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                            | 174                              | P       |
|               | - off-time (s) .....                                                                                                            | 10                               | P       |
|               | - number of make operations .....                                                                                               | 50                               | P       |
|               | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                                              |                                  | P       |
|               | - no permanent arcing                                                                                                           |                                  | P       |
|               | - no flash-over between poles                                                                                                   |                                  | P       |
|               | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                                                        |                                  | P       |
|               | - no welding of the contacts                                                                                                    |                                  | P       |
|               | - the contacts shall operate when the contactor or starter is switched by the applicable method of control                      |                                  | P       |
|               | Conditions, make/break operations only .....                                                                                    |                                  | P       |
|               | Type of product.....                                                                                                            | LT1-D9511                        | P       |
|               | utilization category .....                                                                                                      | AC-3                             | P       |
|               | rated operational voltage $U_e$ (V) .....                                                                                       | 415                              | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                        |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                  | Result - Remark                                                                        | Verdict |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) .... :                                                                                            | 95A                                                                                    | P       |
|               | For starters incorporated two contactors, 2 contactor shall be used with the following sequence:<br>Close A – open A – close B – open B- off period |                                                                                        | N/A     |
|               | - test voltage (V) $U/U_e = 1,05$ .....                                                                                                             | L1: 438<br>L2: 438<br>L3: 438                                                          | P       |
|               | - test current (A) $I/I_e = 8$ .....                                                                                                                | L1: 767<br>L2: 773<br>L3: 766                                                          | P       |
|               | - power factor/time-constant .....                                                                                                                  | L1: 0,44<br>L2: 0,44<br>L3: 0,44                                                       | P       |
|               | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                | 174                                                                                    | P       |
|               | - off-time (s) .....                                                                                                                                | 10                                                                                     | P       |
|               | - number of operations                                                                                                                              | <input type="checkbox"/> 50 make<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 50 make/ break | P       |
|               | Number of operation energized simultaneously                                                                                                        | 10                                                                                     | P       |
|               | Characteristic of transient recovery voltage for AC-3 and AC-4 only:                                                                                |                                                                                        | P       |
|               | oscillatory frequency (kHz) .....                                                                                                                   | 60,8                                                                                   | P       |
|               | Measured oscillatory frequency (kHz) .....                                                                                                          | L1: 60,8<br>L2: 60,8<br>L3: 60,8                                                       | P       |
|               | Factor $\gamma$ .....                                                                                                                               | L1: 1,12<br>L2: 1,12<br>L3: 1,12                                                       | P       |
|               | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                                                                  |                                                                                        | P       |
|               | - no permanent arcing                                                                                                                               |                                                                                        | P       |
|               | - no flash-over between poles                                                                                                                       |                                                                                        | P       |
|               | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                                                                            |                                                                                        | P       |
|               | - no welding of the contacts                                                                                                                        |                                                                                        | P       |
|               | - the contacts shall operate when the contactor or starter is switched by the applicable method of control                                          |                                                                                        | P       |
| 9.3.3.6       | Operational performance capability:                                                                                                                 |                                                                                        | P       |
|               | Type of product..... :                                                                                                                              | LT1-D9511                                                                              | P       |
|               | utilization category .....                                                                                                                          | AC-3                                                                                   | P       |
|               | rated operational voltage $U_e$ (V) .....                                                                                                           | 415                                                                                    | P       |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) .... :                                                                                            | 95A                                                                                    | P       |
|               | Conditions, make/break operations:                                                                                                                  |                                                                                        | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                            |                                                                                            |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                         | Result - Remark                                                                            | Verdict |
|               | - test voltage (V) $U/U_e = 1,05$ .....                                                                    | L1: 440<br>L2: 440<br>L3: 440                                                              | P       |
|               | - test current (A) $I/I_e = 2$ .....                                                                       | L1: 193<br>L2: 193<br>L3: 193                                                              | P       |
|               | - power factor/time constant .....                                                                         | L1: 0,42<br>L2: 0,42<br>L3: 0,42                                                           | P       |
|               | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                       | 61                                                                                         | P       |
|               | - off-time (s) .....                                                                                       | 10                                                                                         | P       |
|               | - number of operations                                                                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> 6000 make<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 6000 make/ break | P       |
|               | Number of operation energized simultaneously                                                               | 10                                                                                         | P       |
|               | Characteristic of transient recovery voltage for AC-3 and AC-4 only:                                       |                                                                                            | P       |
|               | oscillatory frequency (kHz) .....                                                                          | 46,0                                                                                       | P       |
|               | Measured oscillatory frequency (kHz) .....                                                                 | L1: 46,0<br>L2: 46,0<br>L3: 46,0                                                           | P       |
|               | Factor $\gamma$ .....                                                                                      | L1: 1,12<br>L2: 1,12<br>L3: 1,12                                                           | P       |
|               | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                         |                                                                                            | P       |
|               | - no permanent arcing                                                                                      |                                                                                            | P       |
|               | - no flash-over between poles                                                                              |                                                                                            | P       |
|               | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                                   |                                                                                            | P       |
|               | - no welding of the contacts                                                                               |                                                                                            | P       |
|               | - the contacts shall operate when the contactor or starter is switched by the applicable method of control |                                                                                            | P       |
| 8.3.3.4       | Dielectric verification                                                                                    |                                                                                            | P       |
|               | test voltage ( $2 U_i$ ), min 1000 V for 5 s. (V) .....                                                    | Test voltage: 1000 V                                                                       | P       |
|               | No flashover or breakdown                                                                                  |                                                                                            | P       |
| 8.3.3.5       | Leakage current equipment suitable for isolation                                                           |                                                                                            | N/A     |
|               | test voltage ( $1,1 U_e$ ) (V) .....                                                                       |                                                                                            | N/A     |
|               | Leakage current: $\leq 2$ mA /pole .....                                                                   |                                                                                            | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                         |         |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Result - Remark                                                         | Verdict |
| 9.3.1         | Compliance with performance requirements                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                         | P       |
| c)            | TEST SEQUENCE 3<br>- 1 sample: LT1-D9511, $U_s = 415V$                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                         | P       |
|               | - Performance under short-circuit conditions (Clause 9.3.4)                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                         | P       |
| 9.3.4         | Performance under short-circuit conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                         | P       |
|               | If devices tested in free air may also be used in an individual enclosure, they shall be additionally tested in the smallest of such enclosures stated by the manufacturer.                                                                                                          |                                                                         | N/A     |
|               | For devices tested only in free air, information shall be provided to indicate that the device has not been evaluated for use in an individual enclosure.                                                                                                                            |                                                                         | P       |
|               | The individual enclosure shall be in accordance with the manufacturer specifications. In case of multiple enclosure options are provided, the individual enclosure with the smallest volume shall be taken                                                                           |                                                                         | N/A     |
|               | Maximum $I_e$ and maximum $U_e$ for AC-3 are covered                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 415V, 95A                                                               | P       |
|               | Sub clause 8.3.4.1.2 of part 1 applies except that, for type "1" co-ordination, the fusible element F and resistor are replaced by a solid 6 mm <sup>2</sup> wire of 1,2 m to 1,8 m length connected to the neutral, or with the agreement of the manufacturer, to one of the phases | <input type="checkbox"/> neutral<br><input type="checkbox"/> phase ____ | N/A     |
|               | Rated control supply voltage .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 415V                                                                    | P       |
| 9.3.4.2.1     | Test at the prospective current "r":                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                         | P       |
|               | type of product .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | LT1-D9511                                                               | P       |
|               | test circuit, figure 9, 10, 11, 12 .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Figure 11                                                               | P       |
|               | type of SCPD .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Fuse, RT16-00 125A                                                      | P       |
|               | ratings of SCPD, co-ordination type 1 .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                         | N/A     |
|               | ratings of SCPD, co-ordination type 2 .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 125A/500V                                                               | P       |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) AC-3 .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 95                                                                      | P       |
|               | rated operational voltage (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 415                                                                     | P       |
|               | prospective current "r" (kA) (table 12) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 5                                                                       | P       |
|               | Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) type 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | _____ mm <sup>2</sup>                                                   | N/A     |
|               | Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) type 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 35 mm <sup>2</sup>                                                      | P       |
|               | test voltage (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | L1: 438<br>L2: 438<br>L3: 438                                           | P       |
|               | r.m.s. test current (kA) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | L1: 5,02<br>L2: 5,01<br>L3: 5,05                                        | P       |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Result - Remark                                                                                                | Verdict |
|               | peak current (kA) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | L1: 7,13<br>L2: 7,09<br>L3: 7,17                                                                               | P       |
|               | power factor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 0,67                                                                                                           | P       |
|               | 1. one breaking operation of SCPD with all the switching devices closed prior to the test<br>$I^2dt$ and $I_p$ (A <sup>2</sup> s / A) .....                                                                                                                                                                                            | L1: 63,8 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 5,01kA<br>L2: 37,8 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 4,01kA<br>L3: 69,0 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 4,53kA | P       |
|               | 2. one breaking operation of SCPD by closing the contactor or starter on to the short-circuit<br>$I^2dt$ and $I_p$ (A <sup>2</sup> s / A) .....                                                                                                                                                                                        | L1: 118kA <sup>2</sup> s, 5,38A<br>L2: 130 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 5,93kA<br>L3: 81,8 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 4,57kA     | P       |
| 9.3.4.2.3     | Behaviour of the equipment during the test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | Both types of co-ordination (all devices):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | A - the fault current has been successfully interrupted by the SCPD, the combination starter or the combination switching device and the fuse or fusible element, or solid connection between the enclosure and supply shall not have melted                                                                                           |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | B - the door or cover of the enclosure has not been blown open and it is possible to open the door or cover. Degree of protection by the enclosure is not less than IP2X                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | C - there is no damage to the conductors or terminals and the conductors have not been separated from the terminals                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | D - there is no cracking or breaking of an insulating base to the extent that the integrity of mounting of a live part is impaired                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | Both types of co-ordination (combination starters and protected starters only):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | E - the circuit breaker or switch is capable of being opened manually by its operating means                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | F - neither end of the SCPD is completely separated from its mounting means to an exposed conductive part                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | G - if a circuit breaker with rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity less than the rated conditional short-circuit current assigned to the combination starter, the combination switching device, the protected starter or the protected switching device is employed, the circuit breaker shall be tested to trip as follows: |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | a) circuit breaker with instantaneous trip relays or releases, at 120% of the trip current                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | b) circuit breaker with overload relays or releases, at 250% of the rated current of the circuit breaker                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | Type 1 co-ordination (all devices):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                           |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark                                                                           | Verdict |
|               | H - there has been no discharge of parts beyond the enclosure. Damage to the contactor and the overload relay is acceptable. The starter may be inoperative after each operation. The starter shall there fore be inspected and the contactor and/or the overload relay and the release of the circuit-breaker shall be reset if necessary and, in the case of fuse protection, all fuse-links shall be replaced. |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | Type 1 co-ordination (combination and protected starters only):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | I - The adequacy of insulation in according with 8.3.3.4.1, item 4), of part 1 is verified after each operation (at currents "r" and "Iq" by a dielectric test on the complete unit under test (SCPD plus contctor/starter but before replacement of parts). The test voltage shall be applied to the incoming supply terminals, with the switch or circuit-breaker in open position, as follows:                 |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | I - dielectric verification test voltage (2 Ue) for 5 s (V) but not less than 1000V .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Test voltage: _____ V                                                                     | N/A     |
|               | - between each pole and all other poles connected to the frame of the starter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | - between all live parts of all poles connected together and the frame of the starter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | - between the terminals of the line side connected together and terminals of the other side connected together                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | For equipment suitable for isolation, the leakage current shall be measured through each pole, with the contacts in open position, at test voltage of 1,1 Ue and shall not exceed 6 mA                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Test voltage: _____ V<br>L1: _____ mA<br>L2: _____ mA<br>L3: _____ mA                     | N/A     |
|               | Type 2 co-ordination (all devices)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                           | P       |
|               | J - no damage to the overload relay or other parts has occurred, except that welding of contactor or starter contacts is permitted, if they are easily separated (e.g. by a screwdriver) without significant deformation, but no replacement of parts is permitted during the test, except that , in case of fuse protection, all fuse shall be replaced.                                                         | Contacts welded<br><input type="checkbox"/> yes<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> no | P       |
|               | In the case of welded contact as described above, the functionality of the device shall be verified by carrying out 10 operations under the conditions of table 8 for the applicable utilization category.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | Operational performance capability (9.3.3.6):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | Type of product :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | utilization category :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | rated operational voltage Ue (V) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                           | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                            |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Result - Remark                            | Verdict |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Conditions, make/break operations:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - test voltage $U/U_e = 1,05$ (V) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - test current (A) $I/I_e = 6$ :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - power factor/time constant :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - on-time (ms) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - off-time (s) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - number of make/break operations :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Characteristic of transient recovery voltage for AC-3 and AC-4 only:                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                            | N/A     |
|               | oscillatory frequency (kHz) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Measured oscillatory frequency (kHz) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Factor $\gamma$ :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no permanent arcing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no flash-over between poles                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no welding of the contacts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - the contacts shall operate when the contactor or starter is switched by the applicable method of control                                                                                                                                                                  |                                            | N/A     |
| 9.3.4.2.3     | K The tripping of the overload relay shall be verified at a multiple of the current setting and shall conform to the published tripping characteristics, according to 5.7.5, both before and after the short-circuit test.                                                  | Test current: _____ A<br>Measured: _____ s | N/A     |
|               | L The adequacy of insulation in according with 8.3.3.4.1, item 4), of part 1 shall be verified by a dielectric test on the contactor , starter, the combination starter, the combination switching device , the protected starter or protected switching device as follows: |                                            | N/A     |
|               | L - dielectric verification test voltage ( $2 U_e$ ) for 5 s (V) but not less than 1000V :                                                                                                                                                                                  | Test voltage:                              | N/A     |
|               | - between all the terminals of the main circuit connected together (including the control and auxiliary circuits connected to the main circuit) and the enclosure or mounting plate, with the contacts in all normal positions of operation                                 |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - between each pole of the main circuit and the other poles connected together and to the enclosure ore mounting plate with the contacts in all normal positions of operation                                                                                               |                                            | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                       |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark                                                       | Verdict |
|               | - between each control and auxiliary circuit not normally connected to the main circuit and:<br>- the main circuit<br>- the other circuits<br>- the exposed conductive parts<br>- the enclosure or mounting plate |                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | In case of combination starters, combination switching devices, protected starters and protecting switching devices, additional tests according to 8.3.3.4.1, item 3) of part 1 shall be made as follows:         |                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | Dielectric verification test voltage according table 12A of part 1) for 5 s (V)                                                                                                                                   | Test voltage: _____ V                                                 | N/A     |
|               | across the main poles of the device with the contacts of the switch or of the circuit-breaker open and the contacts of the starter closed                                                                         |                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | For equipment suitable for isolation, the leakage current shall be measured through each pole, with the contacts in the open position, at a test voltage of 1,1 Ue and shall not exceed 2 mA                      | Test voltage: _____ V<br>L1: _____ mA<br>L1: _____ mA<br>L1: _____ mA | N/A     |
| 9.3.4.2.2     | Test at the rated conditional short-circuit current "Iq"                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                       | P       |
|               | Type of product..... :                                                                                                                                                                                            | LT1-D9511                                                             | P       |
|               | Test circuit, figure 9, 10, 11, 12..... :                                                                                                                                                                         | Figure 11                                                             | P       |
|               | type of SCPD..... :                                                                                                                                                                                               | RT16-00 125A                                                          | P       |
|               | ratings of SCPD, co-ordination type 1..... :                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | ratings of SCPD, co-ordination type 2..... :                                                                                                                                                                      | 125A/500V                                                             | P       |
|               | rated operational current Ie (A) AC-3..... :                                                                                                                                                                      | 95A                                                                   | P       |
|               | rated operational voltage (V)                                                                                                                                                                                     | 415                                                                   | P       |
|               | prospective current "Iq" (kA)..... :                                                                                                                                                                              | 20                                                                    | P       |
|               | Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) type 1                                                                                                                                                                               | _____ mm <sup>2</sup>                                                 | N/A     |
|               | Wire size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) type 2                                                                                                                                                                               | 35 mm <sup>2</sup>                                                    | P       |
|               | test voltage (V)..... :                                                                                                                                                                                           | L1: 438<br>L2: 438<br>L3: 438                                         | P       |
|               | r.m.s. test current (kA)..... :                                                                                                                                                                                   | L1: 20,4<br>L2: 20,3<br>L3: 20,3                                      | P       |
|               | peak current (kA)..... :                                                                                                                                                                                          | L1: 41,5<br>L2: 36,2<br>L3: 30,5                                      | P       |
|               | power factor                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 0,28                                                                  | P       |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Result - Remark                                                                                                | Verdict |
|               | 1. one breaking operation of SCPD with all the switching devices closed prior to the test<br>$I^2t$ and $I_p$ (A <sup>2</sup> s / A) .....                                                                                                                                                                                             | L1: 5,31 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 1,86kA<br>L2: 55,6 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 7,39kA<br>L3: 61,0 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 8,23kA | P       |
|               | 2. one breaking operation of SCPD by closing the contactor or starter on to the short-circuit<br>$I^2t$ and $I_p$ (A <sup>2</sup> s / A) .....                                                                                                                                                                                         | L1: 2,44kA <sup>2</sup> s, 0,895A<br>L2: 67,1 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 8,25kA<br>L3: 61,0 kA <sup>2</sup> s, 8,01kA  | P       |
|               | 3. one breaking operation of SCPD by closing the switching device on to the short-circuit<br>$I^2t$ and $I_p$ (A <sup>2</sup> s / A) .....                                                                                                                                                                                             | L1:<br>L2:<br>L3:                                                                                              | N/A     |
|               | Behaviour of the equipment during the test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | Both types of co-ordination (all devices):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | A - the fault current has been successfully interrupted by the SCPD, the combination starter or the combination switching device and the fuse or fusible element, or solid connection between the enclosure and supply shall not have melted                                                                                           |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | B - the door or cover of the enclosure has not been blown open and it is possible to open the door or cover. Degree of protection by the enclosure is not less than IP2X                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | C - there is no damage to the conductors or terminals and the conductors have not been separated from the terminals                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | D - there is no cracking or breaking of an insulating base to the extent that the integrity of mounting of a live part is impaired                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                | P       |
|               | Both types of co-ordination (combination starters and protected starters only):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | E - the circuit breaker or switch is capable of being opened manually by its operating means                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | F - neither end of the SCPD is completely separated from its mounting means to an exposed conductive part                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | G - if a circuit breaker with rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity less than the rated conditional short-circuit current assigned to the combination starter, the combination switching device, the protected starter or the protected switching device is employed, the circuit breaker shall be tested to trip as follows: |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | a) circuit breaker with instantaneous trip relays or releases, at 120% of the trip current                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | b) circuit breaker with overload relays or releases, at 250% of the rated current of the circuit breaker                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                | N/A     |
|               | Type 1 co-ordination (all devices):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                           |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark                                                                           | Verdict |
|               | H - there has been no discharge of parts beyond the enclosure. Damage to the contactor and the overload relay is acceptable. The starter may be inoperative after each operation. The starter shall there fore be inspected and the contactor and/or the overload relay and the release of the circuit-breaker shall be reset if necessary and, in the case of fuse protection, all fuse-links shall be replaced. |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | Type 1 co-ordination (combination and protected starters only):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | I - The adequacy of insulation in according with 8.3.3.4.1, item 4), of part 1 is verified after each operation (at currents "r" and "Iq" by a dielectric test on the complete unit under test (SCPD plus contactor/starter but before replacement of parts). The test voltage shall be applied to the incoming supply terminals, with the switch or circuit-breaker in open position, as follows:                |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | I - dielectric verification test voltage (2 Ue) for 5 s (V) but not less than 1000V .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Test voltage: _____ V                                                                     | N/A     |
|               | - between each pole and all other poles connected to the frame of the starter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | - between all live parts of all poles connected together and the frame of the starter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | - between the terminals of the line side connected together and terminals of the other side connected together                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | For equipment suitable for isolation, the leakage current shall be measured through each pole, with the contacts in open position, at test voltage of 1,1 Ue and shall not exceed 6 mA                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Test voltage: _____ V<br>L1: _____ mA<br>L2: _____ mA<br>L3: _____ mA                     | N/A     |
|               | Type 2 co-ordination (all devices)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                           | P       |
|               | J - no damage to the overload relay or other parts has occurred, except that welding of contactor or starter contacts is permitted, if they are easily separated (e.g. by a screwdriver) without significant deformation, but no replacement of parts is permitted during the test, except that , in case of fuse protection, all fuse shall be replaced.                                                         | Contacts welded<br><input type="checkbox"/> yes<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> no | P       |
|               | In the case of welded contact as described above, the functionality of the device shall be verified by carrying out 10 operations under the conditions of table 8 for the applicable utilization category.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | Operational performance capability (9.3.3.6):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | Type of product :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | utilization category :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                           | N/A     |
|               | rated operational voltage Ue (V) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                           | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                            |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Result - Remark                            | Verdict |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Conditions, make/break operations:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - test voltage $U/U_e = 1,05$ (V) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - test current (A) $I/I_e = \_\_\_\_$ :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - power factor/time constant :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - on-time (ms) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - off-time (s) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - number of make/break operations :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Characteristic of transient recovery voltage for AC-3 and AC-4 only:                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                            | N/A     |
|               | oscillatory frequency (kHz) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Measured oscillatory frequency (kHz) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Factor $y$ :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                            | N/A     |
|               | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no permanent arcing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no flash-over between poles                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - no welding of the contacts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - the contacts shall operate when the contactor or starter is switched by the applicable method of control                                                                                                                                                                  |                                            | N/A     |
| 9.3.4.2.3     | K The tripping of the overload relay shall be verified at a multiple of the current setting and shall conform to the published tripping characteristics, according to 5.7.5, both before and after the short-circuit test.                                                  | Test current: _____ A<br>Measured: _____ s | N/A     |
|               | L The adequacy of insulation in according with 8.3.3.4.1, item 4), of part 1 shall be verified by a dielectric test on the contactor , starter, the combination starter, the combination switching device , the protected starter or protected switching device as follows: |                                            | N/A     |
|               | L - dielectric verification test voltage ( $2 U_e$ ) for 5 s (V) but not less than 1000V :                                                                                                                                                                                  | Test voltage:                              | N/A     |
|               | - between all the terminals of the main circuit connected together (including the control and auxiliary circuits connected to the main circuit) and the enclosure or mounting plate, with the contacts in all normal positions of operation                                 |                                            | N/A     |
|               | - between each pole of the main circuit and the other poles connected together and to the enclosure ore mounting plate with the contacts in all normal positions of operation                                                                                               |                                            | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                       |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark                                                       | Verdict |
|               | - between each control and auxiliary circuit not normally connected to the main circuit and:<br>- the main circuit<br>- the other circuits<br>- the exposed conductive parts<br>- the enclosure or mounting plate |                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | In case of combination starters, combination switching devices, protected starters and protecting switching devices, additional tests according to 8.3.3.4.1, item 3) of part 1 shall be made as follows:         |                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | Dielectric verification test voltage according table 12A of part 1) for 5 s (V)                                                                                                                                   | Test voltage: _____ V                                                 | N/A     |
|               | across the main poles of the device with the contacts of the switch or of the circuit- breaker open and the contacts of the starter closed                                                                        |                                                                       | N/A     |
|               | For equipment suitable for isolation, the leakage current shall be measured through each pole, with the contacts in the open position, at a test voltage of $1,1 U_e$ and shall not exceed 2 mA                   | Test voltage: _____ V<br>L1: _____ mA<br>L2: _____ mA<br>L3: _____ mA | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|       |                                                                                                                   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---|
| 9.3.1 | Compliance with performance requirements                                                                          |     | P |
| d)    | TEST SEQUENCE 4<br>-1 sample: LT1-D9511, $U_s = 415V$                                                             |     | P |
|       | - Verification of ability to withstand overload currents: Clause 9.3.5<br>( applicable for contactors only)       |     | P |
| 9.3.5 | Verification of ability to withstand overload currents                                                            |     | P |
|       | Overload current withstand capability of contactors AC-3 and AC-4:                                                |     | P |
|       | ambient temperature (°C) .....                                                                                    | 22  | P |
|       | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) max. AC-3 .....                                                               | 95  | P |
|       | test current ( $I_e$ ) (A) .....                                                                                  | 763 | P |
|       | duration of test: 10 s .....                                                                                      | 10s | P |
|       | After the test, the contactor shall be substantially in the same condition as before the test (visual inspection) |     | P |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                          |   |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| 9.3.1             | Compliance with performance requirements                                                                                                                                                                      |                          | P |
| e)                | TEST SEQUENCE 5<br>-1 sample: LT1-D9511, $U_s = 415V$                                                                                                                                                         |                          | P |
|                   | - Verification of mechanical properties of terminals: Clause 8.2.4 of IEC 6947-1:2007, 9.2.1 and 9.2.2<br>- Verification of degrees of protection of enclosed contactors and starters (see annex C of part 1) |                          | P |
| 8.2.4<br>part 1   | Verification of mechanical properties of terminals                                                                                                                                                            | (see 8.2.4 part 1 above) | P |
| Annex C<br>Part 1 | Verification of degrees of protection of enclosed contactors and starters                                                                                                                                     | (see 8.2.3 part 1 above) | P |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                   |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Result - Remark   | Verdict |
|               | EMC tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                   | N/A     |
|               | Sub. Clause 8.3.2.1, 8.3.2.3 and 8.3.2.4 of part 1 apply                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   | N/A     |
|               | In agreement with the manufacturer one EMC test or all EMC may conducted on one sample                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   | N/A     |
|               | The test sample shall be in the open or closed position, whichever is the worse, and shall be operated with the rated supply.                                                                                                                                                                           |                   | N/A     |
| 9.4           | ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY TESTS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   | N/A     |
| 9.4.2         | Immunity (for equipment incorporating electronic circuits)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                   |         |
|               | Tests of table 13 ..... :<br>Special requirements are specified in clause 9.4.2.1 to 9.4.2.6                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                   |         |
| 9.4.2.1       | Performance of the test sample during and after the test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   | N/A     |
|               | Unless otherwise specified, performance criterion 2 applies, see clause 8.3.2.2                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Criterion : _____ | N/A     |
| 9.4.2.2       | Electrostatic discharges                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be conducted using the method of IEC 61000-4-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                   | N/A     |
|               | No loss of performance during the tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | See _____         | N/A     |
| 9.4.2.3       | Electromagnetic field                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                   | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be conducted using the method of IEC 61000-4-3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                   | N/A     |
|               | No loss of performance during the tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | See _____         | N/A     |
| 9.4.2.4       | Fast transient bursts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                   | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be conducted using the method of IEC 61000-4-4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                   | N/A     |
|               | No loss of performance during the tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | See _____         | N/A     |
| 9.4.2.5       | Surges (1,2/50 $\mu$ s – 8/20 $\mu$ s)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be conducted using the method of IEC 61000-4-5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                   | N/A     |
|               | No loss of performance during the tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | See _____         | N/A     |
| 9.4.3         | Emission                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   | N/A     |
|               | Tests of table 14 and 15 ..... :<br>Special requirements are specified in clause 9.4.3.1 to 9.4.3.2                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   | N/A     |
|               | For equipment designed for environment A, a suitable warning shall be given to the user (for example in the instruction manual) stipulating that the use of this equipment in environment B may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to employ additional mitigation methods |                   | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                         |                 |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                      | Result - Remark | Verdict |
| 9.4.3.1       | Conducted radio-frequency emission tests                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be conducted using the method of CISPR 11                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | The equipment shall not exceed the levels given in table 14 and no loss of performance during the tests | See _____       | N/A     |
| 9.4.3.2       | Radiated radio-frequency emission tests                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be conducted using the method of CISPR 11                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | The equipment shall not exceed the levels given in table 15 and no loss of performance during the tests | See _____       | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |     |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-----|
|          | TEST SEQUENCE Annex B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | N/A |
|          | Special tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  | N/A |
| Annex B2 | Mechanical durability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | N/A |
|          | By convention, the mechanical durability of a design of contactor or starter is defined as the number of no-load operating cycles which would be attained or exceeded by 90 % of all the apparatus of this design before it becomes necessary to service or replace any mechanical parts; however, normal maintenance including replacement of contacts as specified in B.2.2.1 and B.2.2.3 is permitted |  | N/A |
|          | numbers of no-load operating cycles                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  | N/A |
| B.2.2.1  | Condition of the contactor or starter for tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  | N/A |
|          | The contactor or starter shall be installed as for normal service; in particular, the conductors shall be connected in the same manner as for normal use                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  | N/A |
|          | During the test, there shall be no voltage or current in the main circuit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  | N/A |
|          | The contactor or starter may be lubricated before the test if lubrication is prescribed in normal service                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  | N/A |
| B.2.2.2  | Operating conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  | N/A |
|          | The coils of the control electromagnets shall be supplied at their rated voltage and, if applicable, at their rated frequency                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  | N/A |
|          | If a resistance or an impedance is provided in series with the coils, whether short-circuited during the operation or not, the tests shall be carried out with these elements connected as in normal operation                                                                                                                                                                                           |  | N/A |
|          | Pneumatic and electro-pneumatic contactors or starters shall be supplied with compressed air at the rated pressure                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | N/A |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | Manual starters shall be operated as in normal service                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
| B.2.2.3       | Test procedure                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | a) The tests are carried out at the frequency of operations corresponding to the class of intermittent duty. However, if the manufacturer considers that the contactor or starter can satisfy the required conditions when using a higher frequency of operations, he may do so. |                 | N/A     |
|               | b) In the case of electromagnetic and electro-pneumatic contactors or starters, the duration contactor or starter and the time for which the coil is not energized shall be of such a duration that the contactor or starter can come to rest at both extreme positions.         |                 | N/A     |
|               | The number of operating cycles to be carried out shall be not less than the number of no-load operating cycles stated by the manufacturer                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
|               | The verification of mechanical durability may be made separately on the various components of the starter which are not mechanically linked together, unless a mechanical interlock not previously tested with its contactor is involved                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | c) For contactors or starters fitted with releases with shunt coils or undervoltage releases, at least 10 % of the total number of opening operations shall be performed by these releases                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|               | d) After each tenth of the total number of operating cycles given in B.2.1 has been carried out, it is permissible before carrying on with the test:                                                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | - to clean the whole contactor or starter without dismantling;                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                          | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | - to lubricate parts for which lubrication is prescribed by the manufacturer for normal service;                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | - to adjust the travel and the pressure of the contacts if the design of the contactor or starter enables this to be done                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | e) This maintenance work shall not include any replacement of parts.                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
|               | f) In the case of star-delta starters, the built-in device causing time-delay between closing on star connection and closing on delta connection, if adjustable, may be set at its lowest value.            |                 | N/A     |
|               | g) In the case of rheostatic starters, the built-in device causing time-delay between closing of the rotor switching devices, if adjustable, may be set at its lowest value.                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | h) In the case of auto-transformer starters, the built-in device causing time-delay between closing on the starting position and closing on the ON position, if adjustable, may be set at its lowest value. |                 | N/A     |
| B.2.2.4       | Results to be obtained                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | Following the tests of mechanical durability, the contactor or starter shall still be capable of complying with the operating conditions specified in 8.2.1.2 and 9.3.3.2 at room temperature.              |                 | N/A     |
|               | There shall be no loosening of the parts used for connecting the conductors                                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|               | Any timing relays or other devices for the automatic control shall still be operating                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
| B.2.2.5       | Statistical analysis of test results for contactors or starters                                                                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | The mechanical durability of a design of a contactor or starter is assigned by the manufacturer and verified by a statistical analysis of the results of the tests                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | For contactors or starters which are produced in small quantities, the tests described in B.2.2.6 and B.2.2.7 do not apply                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | However, for contactors or starters which are produced in small quantities and which also differ from a basic design only by minor variations without notable influence on characteristics, the manufacturer may assign mechanical durability on the basis of experience with similar designs, analysis, properties of materials, etc., and on the basis of the analysis of test results on large quantity production of the same basic design |                 | N/A     |
|               | After this assignment, one of the two tests described below shall be performed. It should be selected by the manufacturer as being the most suitable in each case, for example according to the quantities of planned production or according to the conventional thermal current                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
| B.2.2.6       | Single 8 test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | Eight contactors or starters shall be tested to the assigned mechanical durability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | If the number of failures does not exceed two, the test is considered passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
| B.2.2.7       | Double 3 test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | Three contactors or starters shall be tested to the assigned mechanical durability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test is considered passed if there is no failure, and failed if there is more than one failure. Should there be one failure, then three additional contactors or starters are tested up to assigned mechanical durability and, providing there is no additional failure, the test is considered passed. The test is failed if at any time there is a total of two or more failures                                                         |                 | N/A     |
| B.2.2.8       | Other methods                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | Other methods given in IEC 60410 can also be used. The maximum acceptance quality level shall be 10 %.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
| Annex B3      | Electrical durability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | With respect to its resistance to electrical wear, a contactor or starter is by convention characterized by the number of on-load operating cycles corresponding to the different utilization categories given in Table B.1 which can be made without repair or replacement                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | Since, for star-delta, two-step auto-transformer and rheostatic rotor starters, the operation is subjected to large variations in the service conditions, it is deemed convenient not to give standard values for the test conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | However, it is recommended that the manufacturer indicate the electrical durability of the starter for stated service conditions; this electrical durability may be estimated from the results of tests on the component parts of the starter                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                   |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Result - Remark   | Verdict |
|               | For categories AC-3 and AC-4, the test circuit shall comprise inductors and resistors so arranged as to give the appropriate values of current, voltage and power factor given in Table B.1; moreover, for AC-4, the test circuit testing the making and breaking capacity shall be used, see 9.3.3.5.2 |                   | N/A     |
|               | In all cases, the speed of operation shall be chosen by the manufacturer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                   | N/A     |
|               | The tests shall be taken as valid if the values recorded in the test report differ from the values specified only within the following tolerances:<br>- current: $\pm 5\%$ ;<br>- voltage: $\pm 5\%$                                                                                                    |                   | N/A     |
|               | Tests shall be carried out with the contactor or the starter under the appropriate conditions of B.2.2.1 and B.2.2.2 using the test procedure, where applicable, of B.2.2.3, except that replacement of contacts is not permitted                                                                       |                   | N/A     |
|               | In the case of starters, if the associated contactor has already satisfied an equivalent test, the test need not be repeated on the starter                                                                                                                                                             |                   | N/A     |
|               | Type of product :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                   | N/A     |
|               | utilization category :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   | N/A     |
|               | rated operational voltage $U_e$ (Vac) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                   | N/A     |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   | N/A     |
|               | Conditions, make/break operations:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                   | N/A     |
|               | - test voltage $U/U_e = 1,05$ :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | L1:<br>L2:<br>L3: | N/A     |
|               | - test current $I/I_e =$ .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | L1:<br>L2:<br>L3: | N/A     |
|               | - power factor/time constant .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | L1:<br>L2:<br>L3: | N/A     |
|               | - operating cycles (ops/h)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                   | N/A     |
|               | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                   | N/A     |
|               | - number of make/break operations .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                   | N/A     |
|               | Characteristic of transient recovery voltage for AC-3 and AC-4 only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                   | N/A     |
|               | oscillatory frequency (kHz) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                   | N/A     |
|               | Measured oscillatory frequency (kHz) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                   | N/A     |
|               | Factor $\gamma$ .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                   | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                         |         |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| Clause                    | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Result - Remark         | Verdict |
|                           | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                         | N/A     |
|                           | - no permanent arcing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                         | N/A     |
|                           | - no flash-over between poles                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                         | N/A     |
|                           | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                         | N/A     |
|                           | - no welding of the contacts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                         | N/A     |
|                           | - the contacts shall operate when the contactor or starter is switched by the applicable method of control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                         | N/A     |
| 8.3.3.4.1<br>4) b) part 1 | Dielectric verification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                         | N/A     |
|                           | test voltage (2 Ue, min 1000V) for 5 sec. (Vac) .... :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Test voltage: _____ Vac | N/A     |
|                           | No flashover or breakdown                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                         | N/A     |
| B.3.3                     | Statistical analysis of test results for contactors or starters                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                         | N/A     |
|                           | The electrical durability of a design of a contactor or starter is assigned by the manufacturer and verified by a statistical analysis of the results of the tests. One of the three test methods shall be selected by the manufacturer between B.3.3.1, B.3.3.2 and B.3.3.3 as being the most suitable for example according to the quantities of planned production or according to the conventional thermal current                                                                                                                                                     |                         | N/A     |
|                           | For contactors or starters which are produced in small quantities, the tests described in B.3.3.1 and B.3.3.2 do not apply. However, for contactors or starters which are produced in small quantities and which also differ from a basic design only by minor variations without notable influence on characteristics, the manufacturer may assign electrical durability on the basis of experience with similar designs, analysis, properties of materials, etc., and on the basis of the analysis of test results on large quantity production of the same basic design |                         | N/A     |
| B.3.3.1                   | Single 8 test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                         | N/A     |
|                           | Eight contactors or starters shall be tested to the assigned electrical durability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                         | N/A     |
|                           | If the number of failures does not exceed two, the test is considered passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                         | N/A     |
| B.3.3.2                   | Double 3 test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                         | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                      | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | Three contactors or starters shall be tested to the assigned electrical durability                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test is considered passed if there is no failure, and failed if there is more than one failure.                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | Should there be one failure, then three additional contactors or starters are tested up to assigned electrical durability and, providing there is no additional failure, the test is considered passed. |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test is failed if at any time there is a total of two or more failures                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
| B.3.3.3       | Other methods                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | Other methods given in IEC 60410 can also be used. The maximum acceptance quality level shall be 10 %.                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
| Annex B4      | Co-ordination at the crossover current between the starter and associated SCPD                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
| B.4.2         | Condition for the test for the verification of co-ordination at the crossover current by a direct method                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
| B.4.3         | Test at lower current                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | - test current = .....                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | - test voltage = .....                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | - power factor = .....                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | - supplied voltage for coil = .....                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | Test at higher current                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | - test current = .....                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | - test voltage = .....                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | - power factor = .....                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | - supplied voltage for coil = .....                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
| B.4.1         | With the starter and the SCPD closed, the test currents stated in B.4.3 shall be applied by a separate closing device. In each case, the device tested shall be at room temperature.                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | After each test, it is necessary to inspect the SCPD, reset the overload relay and the release of the circuit-breaker, if necessary, or to replace all fuses if at least one of them has melted         |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark | Verdict |
| B.4.4.2       | After the test at the lower current (i) in B.4.3, the SCPD shall not have operated and the overload relay or release shall have operated to open the starter. There shall be no damage to the starter                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | After the test at the higher current (ii) in B.4.3, the SCPD shall have operated before the starter. The starter shall meet the conditions of 9.3.4.2.3 for the type of co-ordination stated by the manufacturer                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
| B.4.5         | Verification of co-ordination at the crossover current by an indirect method                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | The indirect method consists in verifying on a diagram (see Figure B.1) that the following conditions for the verification of co-ordination at the crossover current are met:                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | - the time-current characteristic of the overload relay/release, starting from cold state, supplied by the manufacturer, shall indicate how the tripping time varies with the current up to a value of at least $I_{co}$ ; this curve has to lie below the time-current characteristic of the SCPD up to $I_{co}$ ;                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|               | - $I_{cd}$ of the starter, tested as in B.4.5.1, shall be higher than $I_{co}$ ;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | - the time-current withstand characteristic of the contactor, tested as in B.4.5.2, shall be above the time-current characteristic (starting from cold state) of the overload relay up to $I_{co}$ .                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
| B.4.5.1       | Test for $I_{cd}$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | The contactor or starter shall make and break the test current ( $I_{cd}$ ) for the number of operating cycles given in Table B.2. This is made without the SCPD in the circuit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | During the test, there shall be no permanent arcing, no flash-over between poles, no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit (see 9.3.4.1.2) and no welding of contacts;                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | after the test the contacts shall operate correctly when the contactor or starter is switched by the applicable method of control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | the dielectric properties of the contactors and starters shall be verified by a dielectric test on the contactor or starter using an essentially sinusoidal test voltage of twice the rated operational voltage $U_e$ used for the $I_{cd}$ test, with a minimum of 1 000 V. The test voltage shall be applied for 60 s, as specified in 8.3.3.4.1 of IEC 60947-1, items 2) c) i) and 2) c) ii. |                 | N/A     |
| B.4.5.2       | Time –current characteristic withstand capability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | This characteristic is issued by the manufacturer and the values are obtained according to the test procedure specified in 9.3.5 but with combinations of overload currents and durations to establish the characteristic at least up to $I_{co}$ , in addition to those stated in 8.2.4.4. |                 | N/A     |
|               | This characteristic is valid for overload currents, starting with the contactor at room temperature. The minimum cooling duration required by the contactor between two such overload tests should be stated by the manufacturer.                                                           |                 | N/A     |
| 9.3.5         | Verification of ability to withstand overload currents                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | Overload current withstand capability of contactors AC-3 and AC-4:                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | ambient temperature (°C) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) max. AC-3 .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | test current ( $I_e$ ) (A) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | duration of test: 10 s .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | After the test, the contactor shall be substantially in the same condition as before the test (visual inspection)                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|           |                                                                               |  |     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-----|
|           | TEST SEQUENCE Annex F                                                         |  | N/A |
|           | Requirements for auxiliary contact linked with power contact (mirror contact) |  | N/A |
| F 7.2 a)  | Contact                                                                       |  | N/A |
| F 7.2 a)  | Contacts kept in closed position by                                           |  | N/A |
|           | Measurement method                                                            |  | N/A |
| Table F.1 | Test voltage (kV)                                                             |  | N/A |
|           | Type of products:                                                             |  | N/A |
|           | with                                                                          |  | N/A |
|           | with                                                                          |  | N/A |
| F 7.3     | Test after conventional operational performance                               |  | N/A |
|           | with                                                                          |  | N/A |
|           | with                                                                          |  | N/A |

| IEC 60947-4-1   |                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause          | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                         | Result - Remark                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Verdict |
|                 | TEST SEQUENCE Annex H                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
|                 | Extended functions within electronic overload relays                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
| T.3<br>Part 1   | Classification of electronic overload relays<br>:                                                                                                                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Current and voltage asymmetry relay or release.<br><input type="checkbox"/> Over-voltage relay or release.<br><input type="checkbox"/> Ground/earth fault sensing relay or release.<br><input type="checkbox"/> Phase reversal relay or release. | N/A     |
| T.4<br>Part 1   | Types of relays with ground/earth fault detection function                                                                                                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Type CI-A and CI-B<br><input type="checkbox"/> Type CII-A and CII-B                                                                                                                                                                              | N/A     |
| T.5<br>Part 1   | Performance requirements                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
| T.5.1<br>Part 1 | Limits of operation of ground/earth fault electronic overload relays                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
|                 | A ground/earth fault overload relay, when associated with a switching device, shall operate to open the switching device according to the requirements given in Table T.1. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
|                 | For relays or releases with a ground/earth fault current setting range, the limit of operation of the relay shall be verified at the lowest and highest settings.          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
| T.5.2<br>Part 1 | Limits of operation of ground/earth fault current sensing electronic relays<br>Type CII(-A and -B)                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause          | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                 | A ground/earth fault current sensing electronic relay CII, when associated with a switching device, shall not initiate operation of the switching device, in the presence of a ground/earth fault current, when the fault current in any phase reaches or exceeds 95 % the current setting $I_{ic}$ (see T.4) and shall operate to open the equipment when the fault current in any phase is 75 % or less of $I_{ic}$ |                 | N/A     |
| T.5.3<br>Part 1 | Limits of operation of voltage asymmetry relays                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|                 | A voltage asymmetry relay, when associated with a switching device, shall operate to open the switching device within 120 % of the time setting and shall operate to prevent the closing of the switching device when the voltage asymmetry is above 1,2 times the voltage asymmetry setting.                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
| T.5.4<br>Part 1 | Limits of operation of phase reversal relays                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|                 | A phase reversal relay, when associated with a switching device, shall permit the closing of the equipment when the voltage sequence of phases on the line side of the starter is the same as the voltage sequence setting. After interchanging two phases, the phase reversal relay shall prevent the completion of the closing operation of the switching device.                                                   |                 | N/A     |
| T.5.5<br>Part 1 | Limits of operation of current imbalance relays                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 |         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause          | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                 | A current imbalance relay, when associated with a switching device, shall operate to open the equipment within 80 % to 120 % of the time setting where the current imbalance, defined as the ratio between the maximum current deviation of any phase from average current and the average current $I_{avg}$ , is above 1,2 times the current imbalance setting, the general tripping requirements of overload relays given in the product standard being maintained. |                 | N/A     |
| T.5.6<br>Part 1 | Limits of operation of over-voltage relays and releases                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|                 | a) Operating voltage<br>An over-voltage relay or release, when associated with a switching device, shall operate to open the equipment and shall operate to prevent the closing of the equipment when the supply voltage is above the set value, if any, or above 110 % of the rated voltage of the relay or release for a defined duration                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|                 | b) Operating time<br>For a time-delay over-voltage relay or release, the time-lag shall be measured from the instant when the voltage reaches the operating value until the instant when the relay or release actuates the tripping device of the equipment.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
| T.6<br>Part 1   | Tests                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
| T.6.1<br>Part 1 | Limits of operation of ground/earth fault current sensing electronic relays<br>Type CI and CII (-A and -B)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 |         |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause          | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                 | For overload relays with an adjustable ground/earth fault current setting, the test shall be made at the minimum and at the maximum current settings.                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|                 | The test circuit shall be in accordance with Figure T.1.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|                 | The test shall be made at any convenient voltage and power factor.                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|                 | The test circuit being calibrated at each of the values of the ground/earth fault operating current specified in the Table T.1, as applicable, and the switch S1 being in the closed position, the test current is suddenly established by closing switch S2. |                 | N/A     |
|                 | For ground fault current sensing electronic relay type CII, the inhibit current shall be set to a value at least 30 % higher than the maximum ground/earth fault current setting.                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
| T.6.2<br>Part 1 | Verification of inhibit function of ground/earth fault current sensing electronic relays Type CII (-A and -B)                                                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|                 | For overload relays with an adjustable ground/earth fault current setting, the test shall be made at the lowest setting.                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|                 | For overload relays with an adjustable inhibit current setting $I_{ic}$ , the test shall be made at the minimum and at the maximum $I_{ic}$ settings.                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|                 | Each phase has to be tested separately                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
|                 | The impedance $Z$ is adjusted so as to let a current flow in the circuit equal to:                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|                 | a) 95 % the inhibit current $I_{ic}$<br>The switch S1 being in the closed position, the test current is established by closing switch S2.                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|                 | The overload relay shall not initiate the opening of the switching device.                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1   |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                        |         |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause          | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark                                                                                                                                        | Verdict |
|                 | b) 75 % the inhibit current lic<br>The switch S1 being in the closed position, the test current is established by closing switch S2.                                                            |                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
|                 | The overload relay shall initiate the opening of the switching device.                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| T.6.3<br>Part 1 | Current asymmetry relays                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
|                 | 80 % < Trip time < 120% of time setting                                                                                                                                                         | Itest: ____A,<br>tripping after ____ s                                                                                                                 | N/A     |
| T.6.4<br>Part 1 | Voltage asymmetry relays                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
|                 | Test voltage setting : 1,0 times the voltage asymmetry setting<br><br>Trip time < 120% of time setting<br><br>Test voltage >1,2 times the voltage asymmetry setting                             | Test voltage: ____V,<br><br>tripping after ____s<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> prevent to close<br><input type="checkbox"/> did not prevent to close | N/A     |
| T.6.5<br>Part 1 | Phase reversal relays                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
|                 | Voltage sequence of the line side of the starter are the same as voltage sequence setting                                                                                                       | The phase reversal relay permits to close the equipment                                                                                                | N/A     |
|                 | After interchange of two phases                                                                                                                                                                 | The phase reversal relay prevents closing of the equipment                                                                                             | N/A     |
| T.6.6<br>Part 1 | Over-voltage relays                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
|                 | a) operating voltage:<br>shall operated to open or prevent the closing if U supply > Uset or > 110 % Un or > time setting                                                                       | U supply=____V<br>U set =____V<br>Time setting=____s                                                                                                   | N/A     |
|                 | b) operating time:<br>time lag shall be measured from the instant when the voltage reaches the operating value until the instant when the relay or release actuates the device of the equipment | Time setting=____s<br>Voltage operating Value =____V<br>Time lag =____s                                                                                | N/A     |
| H.3.2           | Limits of electronic overload relay with main circuit under-voltage restarting function                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | When under-voltage or loss of voltage occurs in the main circuit, the relay will operate. The following applies                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | a) if the voltage resumes within T1 (off-time for immediate reset), the overload relay shall control the starter circuit to immediately restore the running condition;                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | b) if the voltage resumes between T1 and T2 (off-time for reset), the relay shall reset to the starting sequence;                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | c) if the voltage resumes after T2, the relay shall not reset automatically.                                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
|               | T1 and T2 are adjustable, and the value of T2 is greater than T1.                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | The tolerance of the threshold voltage and of the time settings shall be specified by the manufacturer but no more than $\pm 10\%$ . If the time setting value is lower than 1 s, the manufacturer shall state the tolerances. |                 | N/A     |
| H.4           | Test of the control functions                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test of the control functions shall be verified according to H.3, and each control function should be verified at least 3 times.                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | For restart functions, the detection time for a voltage dip and the delay of restarting shall be verified according to H.3.                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                      |                 |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                   | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | TEST SEQUENCE Annex K                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | Procedure to determine data for electromechanical contactors used in functional safety applications. |                 | N/A     |
|               |                                                                                                      | See             | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Result - Remark                                                                                                                                                                        | Verdict |
|               | TEST SEQUENCE Annex M (part 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
|               | Hot wire ignition (HWI) test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| M.1.1         | Five samples of each material shall be tested. The samples shall be 150 mm long by 13 mm wide, and of uniform thickness stated by the material manufacturer.<br>Edges shall be free from burrs, fins ect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| M.1.2         | A (250 ±5 mm) length of nichrome wire (80% nickel, 20% chromium, iron free) approximately 0,5 mm diameter and having a cold resistance of approximate. 5,28 Ω/m shall be used.<br>The wire shall be connected in a straight length to a variable source of power which is adjusted to cause a power dissipation of 0,26 W/mm in the wire for a period of 8 to 12 s.<br>After cooling, the wire shall wrapped around a sample to form five complete turns spaced 6 mm apart |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| M.1.3         | The wrapped sample shall be supported in a horizontal position and the ends of the wire connected to the variable power source, which is again adjusted to dedicate 0,26 W/mm in the wire (see fig M.1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| M.1.4         | Start the test by energizing the circuit so that a current is passed through the heater wire yielding a linear power density of 0,26 W/mm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| M.1.5         | Continue heating until the test specimen ignites. When ignition occurs, shut of power and record time to ignite<br>Discontinue the test if ignition does occur within 120 s. For specimens that melt through the wire without ignition, discontinue the test when the specimen is no longer in intimate contact with all five turns of the heater wire.                                                                                                                    | IGNITED AFTER:<br>1) _____ s<br>2) _____ s<br>3) _____ s<br>4) _____ s<br>5) _____ s<br>Melt trough all 5 turns:<br>1) _____ s<br>2) _____ s<br>3) _____ s<br>4) _____ s<br>5) _____ s | N/A     |
| M.1.6         | The test shall be repeated on remaining samples                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Ignited after:<br>1) _____ s<br>2) _____ s<br>3) _____ s<br>4) _____ s<br>5) _____ s<br>Melt trough all 5 turns:<br>1) _____ s<br>2) _____ s<br>3) _____ s<br>4) _____ s<br>5) _____ s | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Result - Remark                                                                | Verdict |
|               | The follow information shall be recorded:<br>Material: _____<br>Thickness: _____ mm<br>Colour: _____<br>The average ignition time _____ s ( <input type="checkbox"/> ≤15 s <input type="checkbox"/> >15 s)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                | N/A     |
| M.2           | Arc ignition test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                | N/A     |
| M.2.1         | Three samples of each material shall be tested. The samples shall be 150 mm long by 13 mm wide and of uniform thickness stated by the material manufacturer. Edges shall be free from burrs, fins, act.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                | N/A     |
| M.2.2         | The tests shall be made with a pair of test electrodes and a variable inductive impedance load connected in series to a source of 230 Vac, 50 Hz or 60 Hz (see Figure M.2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                | N/A     |
| M.2.3         | One electrode shall be stationary and the other movable. The stationary electrode consist of a 8 mm <sup>2</sup> to 10 mm <sup>2</sup> solid copper conductor having a horizontal chisel point with a total angle of 30°. The movable electrode shall be a 3 mm diameter stainless steel rod having a symmetrical conical point with a total angle of 60°, and shall be capable of being moved along its own axis. The radius of curvature for the electrode tips shall not exceed 0,1 mm at the start of a given test. The electrodes shall be located opposing each other, at an angle of 45° to the horizontal. With the electrodes short-circuited, the variable inductive impedance load shall be adjusted until the current is 33 A at a power factor of 0,5. |                                                                                | N/A     |
| M.2.4         | The sample under test shall be supported horizontally in air so that the electrodes, when toughing each other, are in contact with the surface of the sample. The movable electrode shall be manually or other wise controlled so that it can be withdrawn along its axis from contact with the stationary electrode to break the circuit, lowered to remake the circuit, so as to produce a series of arcs at a rate of approximately 40 arcs/min, with a separation speed of (250 ± 25 mm/s)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                | N/A     |
| M.2.5         | The test is to be continued until ignition of the sample occurs, a hole is burned through the sample, or a total of 200 cycles has elapsed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Material: _____<br>Ignitions or hole burns<br>1) _____<br>2) _____<br>3) _____ | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                           |         |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Result - Remark                                                                                           | Verdict |
|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Material: _____<br>Ignitions or hole burns<br>1) ____      ____<br>2) ____      ____<br>3) ____      ____ | N/A     |
| M.2.6         | The average number of arcs to ignition and thickness of each set of specimen shall be recorded<br>The hot wire ignition (HWI) and arc ignition (AI) test value requirements related to the material's flammability category are indicated in Table M.1 | Material: _____<br>Thickness: ____ mm<br>Average number of arcs: ____<br>Flammability category: ____      | N/A     |
|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Material: _____<br>Thickness: ____ mm<br>Average number of arcs: ____<br>Flammability category: ____      | N/A     |

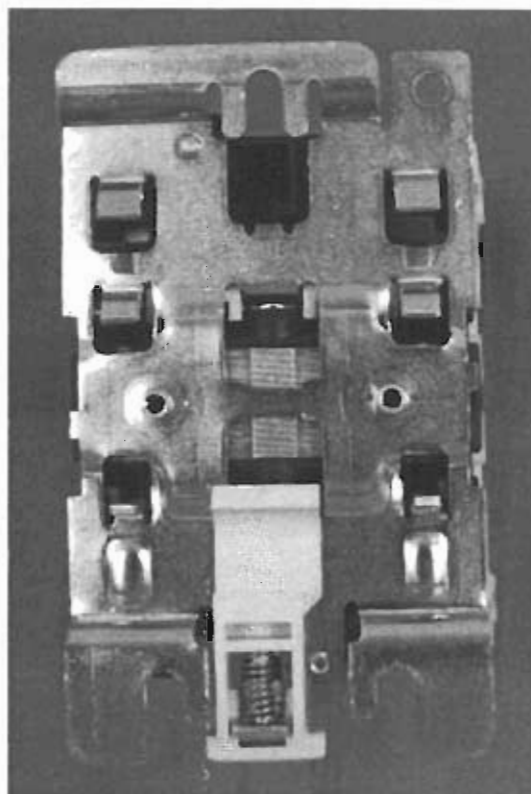
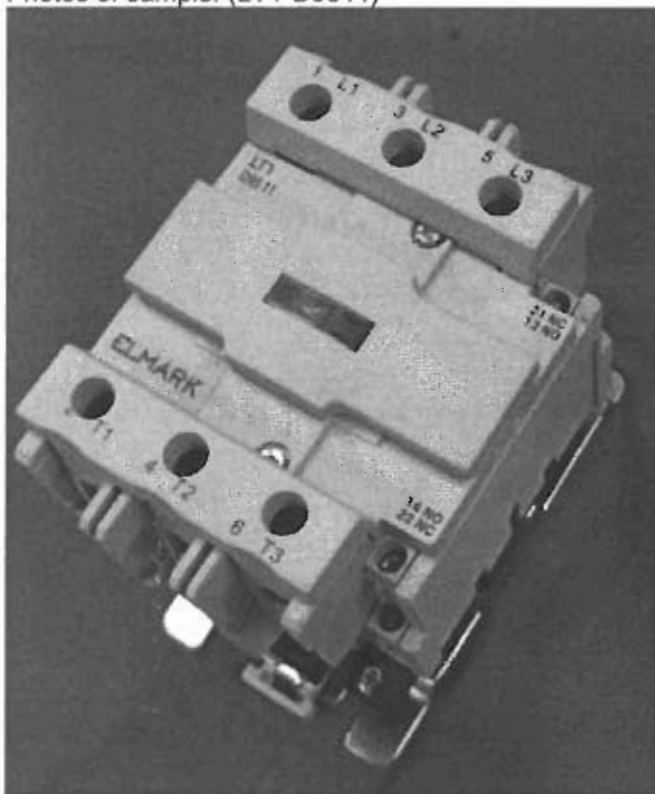
| IEC 60947-4-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Result - Remark | Verdict |
| 9.1.5.2       | TEST SEQUENCE Special tests – damp heat, salt mist, vibration and shock                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | For these special tests, Annex Q of IEC 60947-1 applies with the following additions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | Where Table Q.1 of IEC 60947-1 calls for verification of operational capability, this shall be done according to 9.3.6.2 of this standard.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | The vibration tests shall be done on the equipment in the open and closed positions..                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |
|               | The overload relay shall not trip during the vibration test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
|               | To check the behaviour of main and auxiliary contacts, vibration tests can be done under any current /voltage value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | The shock test on the equipment shall be done in the open position.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
|               | For the dry heat test, the equipment shall be in the close position during the conditioning period (see 5.3.3 of IEC 60068-2-2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | For the dry heat test categories A, B and C, the test may be done without current in the poles and for categories D, E and F, the test shall be done under the maximum rated AC-3 current, but may be limited to 100 A for practical reasons. During the last hour, the contactor shall be operated 5 times. During the whole test the overload relay may trip.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | For the low temperature test, the test Ad is to be chosen instead of the test Ab and the equipment shall be in the open position during the cooling period. It shall then be energized for the last hour.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | For the low temperature test categories A, B and C, the test may be done without current in the poles and for categories D, E and F, the test is done under the maximum rated AC-3 current which may be limited to 100 A for practical reasons. During this last hour the contactor shall be operated 5 times. During the whole test the overload relay shall not trip.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|               | For the damp heat test, for categories A, B and C, the test may be done without current in the poles. For categories D, E and F the equipment shall be energized under the maximum rated AC-3 current for the first cycle and de-energized for the second cycle. The current may be limited to 100 A for practical reasons. After stabilization of the temperature, during the first 2 h of the first cycle and during the last 2 h of the second cycle, the contactor shall be operated 5 times. The overload relay may trip only if it is permitted according to its temperature characteristic. |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-4-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

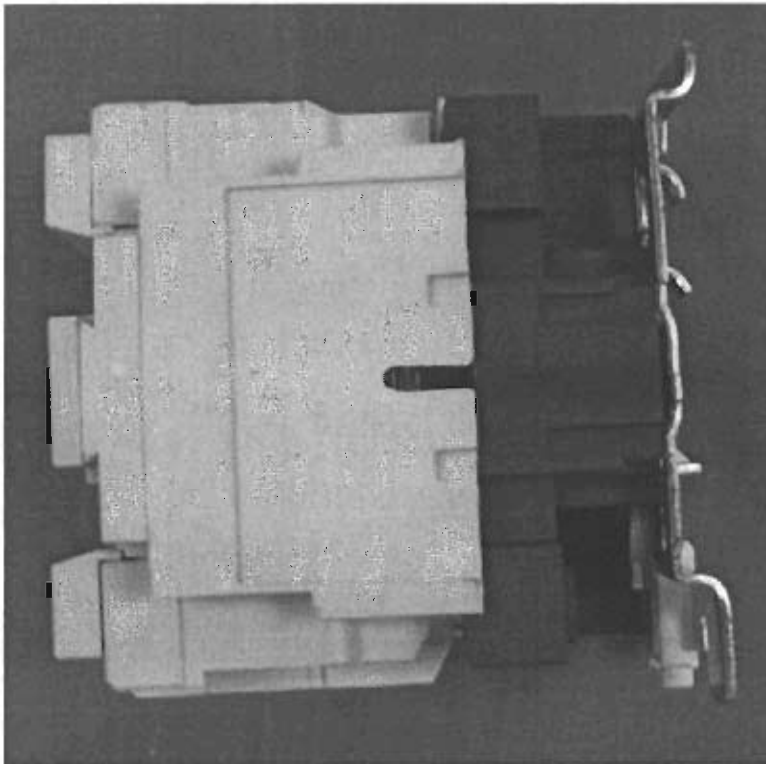
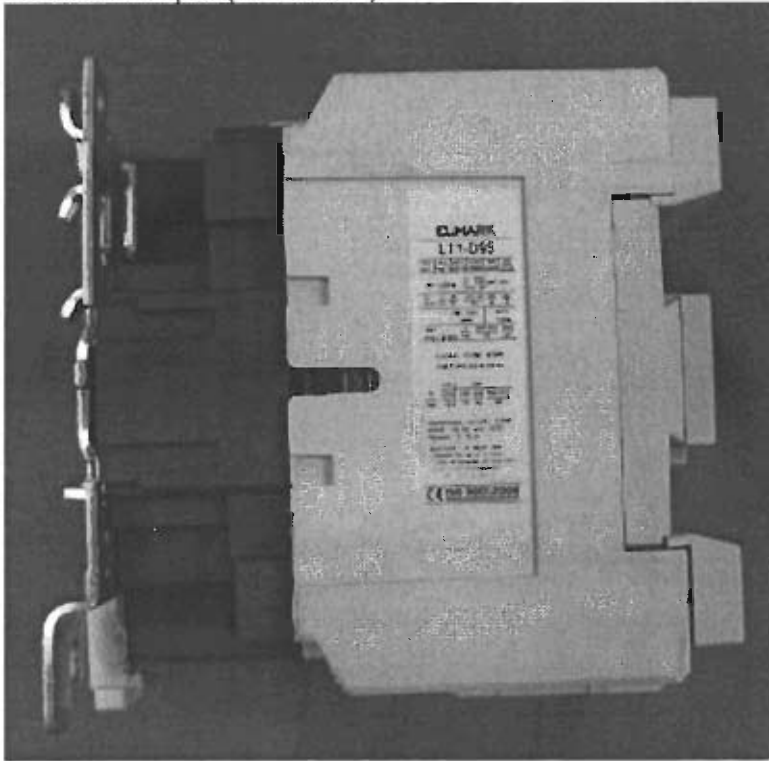
| TABLE 1 : temperature rise measurements             |       |          |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------|----------|-----------------|
| temperature rise dT of part:                        | phase | dT (K)   | required dT (K) |
| Terminal L1                                         | 1     | 60(Max.) | 65              |
| Terminal L3                                         | 3     | 61(Max.) | 65              |
| Terminal L5                                         | 5     | 56(Max.) | 65              |
| Terminal T2                                         | 2     | 54(Max.) | 65              |
| Terminal T4                                         | 4     | 60(Max.) | 65              |
| Terminal T6                                         | 6     | 54(Max.) | 65              |
| Auxiliary Terminal NO                               | 13    | 22(Max.) | 65              |
| Auxiliary Terminal NO                               | 14    | 22(Max.) | 65              |
|                                                     |       |          |                 |
|                                                     |       |          |                 |
| Enclosure                                           | /     | 10       | 40              |
|                                                     |       |          |                 |
| Coil (Eight-hour or Uninterrupted duty) Us: AC 415V | /     | 57       | 110             |

IEC 60947-4-1

Photos of sample: (LT1-D9511)



Photos of sample: (LT1-D9511)

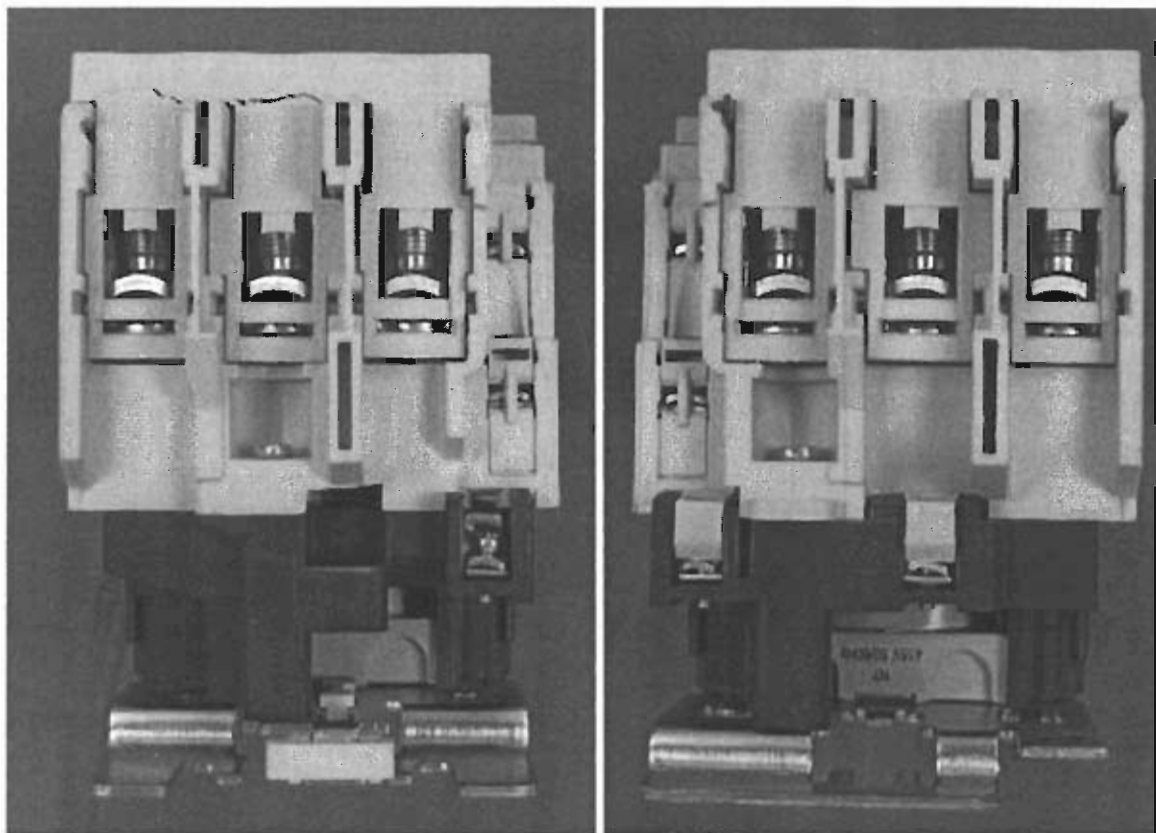


Photos of sample: (LT1-D9511)

TRF No. IEC60947\_4\_1B



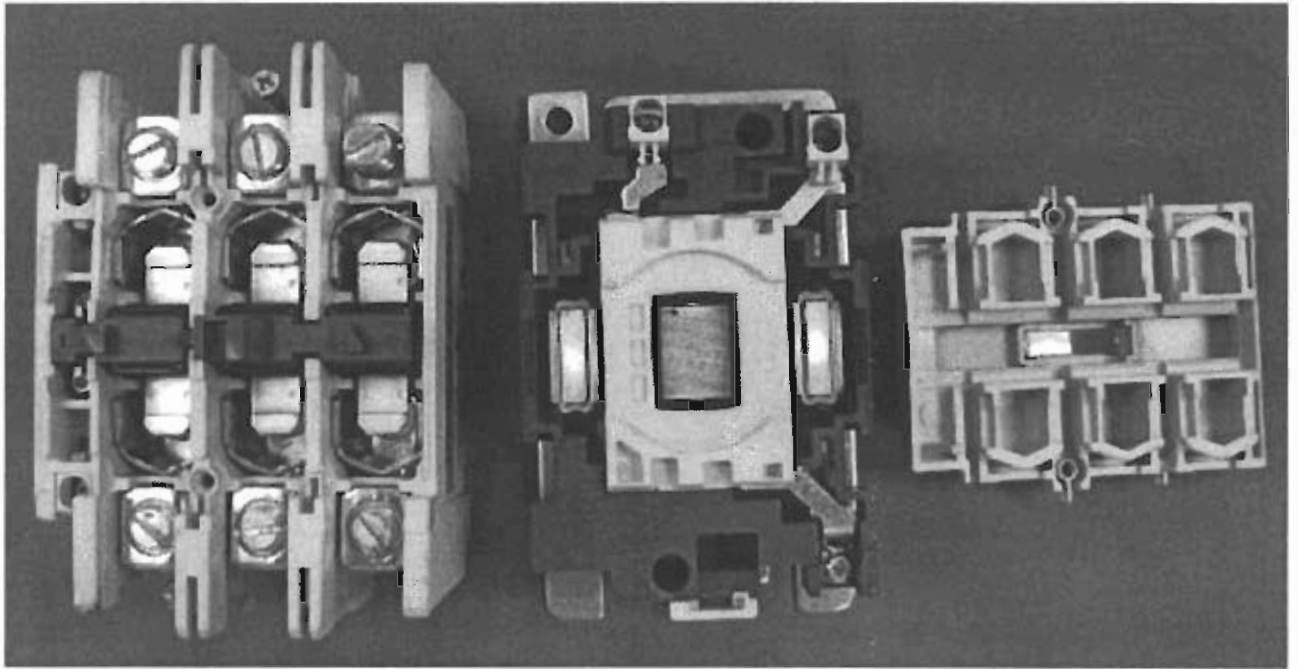
IEC 60947-4-1

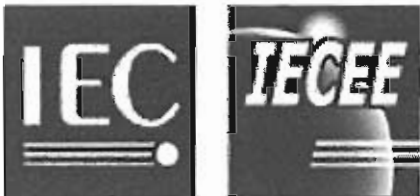


Photos of sample: (LT1-D9511)

TRF No. IEC60947\_4\_1B

IEC 60947-4-1





Test Report issued under the responsibility of:

**TEST REPORT  
IEC 60947-5-1**

**Part 5: Control circuit devices and switching elements  
Electromechanical control circuit devices**

**Report Number**.....: 130700025SHA-003  
**Date of issue**.....: September 23, 2013  
**Total number of pages**.....: 65

**CB Testing Laboratory**.....: Intertek Testing Services Shanghai  
**Address**.....: Building No.86, 1198 Qingzhou Road (North), Shanghai 200233, China

**Applicant's name**.....: ELMARK INDUSTRIES SC  
**Address**.....: 2 Dobrudzha blvd., Dobrich, Bulgaria

**Test specification:**  
**Standard**.....:  IEC 60947-5-1: 2003 + A1:2009  
 EN 60947-5-1: 2004 + A1:2009  
**Test procedure**.....: CB & S  
**Non-standard test method**.....: N/A


**Test Report Form No.**.....: IEC60947\_5\_1D  
**Test Report Form(s) Originator**.....: KEMA Quality BV  
**Master TRF**.....: Dated 2010-01

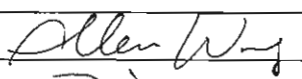
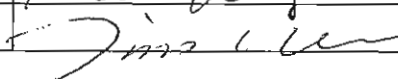
**Copyright © 2010 Worldwide System for Conformity Testing and Certification of Electrotechnical Equipment and Components (IECEE), Geneva, Switzerland. All rights reserved.**

This publication may be reproduced in whole or in part for non-commercial purposes as long as the IECEE is acknowledged as copyright owner and source of the material. IECEE takes no responsibility for and will not assume liability for damages resulting from the reader's interpretation of the reproduced material due to its placement and context.

If this Test Report Form is used by non-IECEE members, the IECEE/IEC logo and the reference to the CB Scheme procedure shall be removed.

**This report is not valid as a CB Test Report unless signed by an approved CB Testing Laboratory and appended to a CB Test Certificate issued by an NCB in accordance with IECEE 02.**

**Test item description**.....: Auxiliary circuit of AC contactor of LT1 Series  
**Trade Mark**.....:   
**Manufacturer**.....: Same as applicant  
**Model/Type reference**.....: LT1-D4011, LT1-D5011, LT1-D6511, LT1-D8011, LT1-D9511  
**Ratings**.....: Ith= 10A, AC-15: Ue= 415V, Ie= 0,95A

| Testing procedure and testing location: |                                  |                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>     | <b>CB Testing Laboratory:</b>    | Intertek Testing Services Shanghai                                                             |
| Testing location/ address .....         |                                  | Building No.86, 1198 Qinzhou Road (North), Shanghai 200233, China                              |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>     | <b>Associated CB Laboratory:</b> | Inspection Center of Products' Quality of Low Voltage Electric Apparatus in Zhejiang Province  |
| Testing location/ address .....         |                                  | West Zhonghuan Road, Jiaxing City, Zhejiang Province, P.R.China                                |
| Tested by (name + signature) .....      |                                  | Allen Wang  |
| Approved by (+ signature)               |                                  | Jim Hua     |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                | Testing procedure: TMP           |                                                                                                |
| Testing location/ address .....         |                                  |                                                                                                |
| Tested by (name + signature) .....      |                                  |                                                                                                |
| Approved by (+ signature) .....         |                                  |                                                                                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                | Testing procedure: WMT           |                                                                                                |
| Testing location/ address .....         |                                  |                                                                                                |
| Tested by (name + signature) :          |                                  |                                                                                                |
| Witnessed by (+ signature) :            |                                  |                                                                                                |
| Approved by (+ signature) :             |                                  |                                                                                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                | Testing procedure: SMT           |                                                                                                |
| Testing location/ address .....         |                                  |                                                                                                |
| Tested by (name + signature) .....      |                                  |                                                                                                |
| Approved by (+ signature) .....         |                                  |                                                                                                |
| Supervised by (+ signature) .....       |                                  |                                                                                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                | Testing procedure: RMT           |                                                                                                |
| Testing location/ address .....         |                                  |                                                                                                |
| Tested by (name + signature) .....      |                                  |                                                                                                |
| Approved by (+ signature) .....         |                                  |                                                                                                |
| Supervised by (+ signature) .....       |                                  |                                                                                                |

**Summary of testing:**

| <b>Clause</b>   | <b>Testing items</b>                                                           | <b>Testing location</b> |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 8.3.3.2         | Operating limits of contactor relays                                           | CBTL                    |
| 8.3.3.3         | temperature rise                                                               | CBTL                    |
| 8.3.3.4         | Dielectric properties                                                          | CBTL                    |
| 8.2.4 of part 1 | Mechanical properties of terminals                                             | CBTL                    |
| 8.3.3.5.2       | Making and breaking capacities of switching elements under normal conditions   | ACTL                    |
| 8.3.3.5.5b      | Dielectric verification                                                        | ACTL                    |
| 8.3.3.5.3       | Making and breaking capacities of switching elements under abnormal conditions | ACTL                    |
| 8.3.3.5.5b      | Dielectric verification                                                        | ACTL                    |
| 8.3.4           | Performance under conditional short-circuit current                            | ACTL                    |
| 8.3.3.5.5b      | Dielectric verification                                                        | ACTL                    |

**Summary of compliance with National Differences**

N/A

**Copy of marking plate**

See nameplates of report: 130700025-001,-002

Tests performed on auxiliary circuit according to IEC/EN 60947-5-1:

| Report No.       | Type      | Seq. 1 | Seq. 2 | Seq. 3 | Seq. 4 | Seq. 5 | Seq. 6 |
|------------------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 130700025SHA-003 | LT1-D9511 | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | -      | -      |

|                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Test item particulars</b> .....:          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Classification of installation and use.....: | Auxiliary circuit of contactor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Supply Connection.....:                      | Cable connection                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| - kind of control circuit device.....:       | <input type="checkbox"/> manual control switches, e.g. push-buttons, rotary switches, foot switches, ect.<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> electromagnetically operated control switches, either time delayed or instantaneous, e.g. contactor relays<br><input type="checkbox"/> pilot switches, e.g. pressure switches, temperature sensitive switches (thermostats)<br><input type="checkbox"/> position switches<br><input type="checkbox"/> associated control equipment, e.g. indicator lights, etc. |
| - kind of switching elements.....:           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> auxiliary contacts of a switching device (e.g. contactor, circuit-breaker, etc) which are not dedicated exclusively for use with the coil of that device<br><input type="checkbox"/> interlocking contacts of enclosure doors<br><input type="checkbox"/> control circuit contacts of rotary switches<br><input type="checkbox"/> control circuit contacts of overload relays                                                                                                |
| - number of poles.....:                      | 2 (1NO and 1NC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| - kind of current.....:                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ac and/or <input type="checkbox"/> dc                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| - interrupting medium.....:                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> air, <input type="checkbox"/> oil, <input type="checkbox"/> gas, <input type="checkbox"/> vacuum, <input type="checkbox"/> _____                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| - operating conditions.....:                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| - method of operations.....:                 | <input type="checkbox"/> manual<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> electromagnetic<br><input type="checkbox"/> pneumatic<br><input type="checkbox"/> electro-pneumatic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| - method of control.....:                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> automatic<br><input type="checkbox"/> non-automatic<br><input type="checkbox"/> semi-automatic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

|                                                                      |                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| - rated and limiting values for switching elements:                  |                         |
| - voltages:                                                          |                         |
| - rated operational voltage $U_e$ (V).....                           | AC: 415V                |
| - rated insulation voltage $U_i$ (V).....                            | 690                     |
| - rated impulse withstand voltage $U_{imp}$ (kV).....                | 6                       |
| - currents:                                                          |                         |
| - conventional free air thermal current $I_{th}$ (A).....            | 10                      |
| - conventional enclosed thermal current $I_{the}$ (A) .....          | N/A                     |
| - rated operational current $I_e$ (A).....                           | AC: 0,95A               |
| - rated frequency ( Hz).....                                         | 50/60                   |
| - utilization category .....                                         | AC-15                   |
| - short-circuit characteristic:                                      |                         |
| - rated conditional short-circuit current (kA) .....                 | 1kA                     |
| - kind of protective device .....                                    | Fuse, RT16-00, 10A/500V |
| - electrically separated contact elements .....                      | Yes                     |
| - actuating quantities for pilot switches .....                      | N/A                     |
| - pilot switches having two or more contact elements...:             | N/A                     |
| - indication of contact elements of same polarity                    | N/A                     |
| - IP code , in case of an enclosed control device                    | IP 20                   |
| - pollution degree                                                   | 3                       |
| - Suitability for isolation, with the symbol 07-13-06 of IEC 60617-7 | N/A                     |



**Possible test case verdicts:**

- test case does not apply to the test object ..... : N/A
- test object does meet the requirement..... : P (Pass)
- test object does not meet the requirement..... : F (Fail)

**Testing**..... :

Date of receipt of test item..... : 2013-08-10

Date (s) of performance of tests..... : 2013-08-10~2013-09-10

**General remarks:**

The test results presented in this report relate only to the object tested.

This report shall not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of the Issuing testing laboratory.

"(see Enclosure #)" refers to additional information appended to the report.

"(see appended table)" refers to a table appended to the report.

Throughout this report a  comma /  point is used as the decimal separator.

**Manufacturer's Declaration per Sub-clause 6.2.5 of IEC 60068-2-21:**

The application for obtaining a CB Test Certificate includes more than one factory location and a declaration from the Manufacturer stating that the sample(s) submitted for evaluation is (are) representative of the products from each factory has been provided..... : Yes/Not applicable

When differences exist; they shall be identified in the General Product Information section.

**Name and address of factory (ies) .....** : Same as applicant

**General product information:**

Main circuit:

$U_i = 690V$ ,  $U_{imp} = 6kV$ , 3-poles

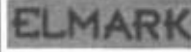
Control circuit:

$U_s = 415V \sim$

Auxiliary circuit:

$I_{th} = 10A$ , Cat.: AC-15,  $U_e = 415V$ ,  $I_e = 0,95A$

The auxiliary circuits of LT1-D4011, LT1-D5011, LT1-D6511, LT1-D8011 are identical to LT1-D9511, all tests are performed on LT1-D9511.

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                    |         |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                 | Result - Remark                                                                    | Verdict |
| <b>5.2</b>    | <b>MARKING</b>                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                    |         |
| 5.2.1         | Data shall be preferably marked on the equipment:                                                                                                                  |                                                                                    |         |
|               | a - manufacturer's name or trademark                                                                                                                               |  | P       |
|               | b - type designation or serial number                                                                                                                              | LT1 Series                                                                         | P       |
|               | Data shall be included on the nameplate, or on the equipment, or in the manufacturer's published literature:                                                       |                                                                                    |         |
|               | c - number of this standard                                                                                                                                        | IEC/EN 60947-5-1                                                                   | P       |
|               | d - rated operational voltages                                                                                                                                     | AC: 415V                                                                           | P       |
|               | e - utilization category and rated operational currents, at the rated operational voltages of the control circuit device                                           | AC-15: 0,95A                                                                       | P       |
|               | f - rated insulation voltage:                                                                                                                                      | 690V~                                                                              | P       |
|               | g - rated impulse withstand voltage                                                                                                                                | 6kV                                                                                | P       |
|               | h - switching overvoltages, if applicable                                                                                                                          |                                                                                    | N/A     |
|               | i - IP code, in case of enclosed control circuit device                                                                                                            | IP20                                                                               | P       |
|               | j - pollution degree                                                                                                                                               | 3                                                                                  | P       |
|               | k - type and maximum ratings of short-circuit protective device                                                                                                    | Fuse, RT16-00, 10A/500V                                                            | P       |
|               | l - conditional short-circuit current                                                                                                                              | 1kA                                                                                | P       |
|               | m - suitability for isolation, where applicable, with the symbol 07-13-06 of IEC 60617-7                                                                           |                                                                                    | N/A     |
|               | n - indication of contact elements of same polarity                                                                                                                |                                                                                    | N/A     |
| 5.2.2         | Terminal identification and marking                                                                                                                                | (see 7.1.8.4 of IEC 60947-1)                                                       | P       |
|               | Clearly and permanently identified according IEC 60445 and Annex L, unless superseded by relevant standard.                                                        |                                                                                    | P       |
|               | Neutral terminal identified by letter                                                                                                                              |                                                                                    | N/A     |
|               | Protective earth terminal identified by letter                                                                                                                     |                                                                                    | N/A     |
| 5.2.3         | Functional markings                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                    | N/A     |
|               | Actuators may be identified by symbols in the form of engravings, but if a stop button carries any symbol engraved or marked this symbol shall be a circle or oval |                                                                                    | N/A     |
|               | Letters or words may used where space is available                                                                                                                 |                                                                                    | N/A     |
|               | Symbols shall be in accordance with IEC 60417                                                                                                                      |                                                                                    | N/A     |
| 5.2.4         | Emergency stop                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                    | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                          |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark                                                                                                                                                                          | Verdict |
|               | Actuator shape and colour, background colour and direction of unlatching for emergency stop devices with mechanical latching function shall be in accordance with 4.2 of IEC 60947-5-5                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                          | N/A     |
| 5.2.5         | Operating diagram                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                          | N/A     |
|               | As rotary switches may have multiplicity of contacts elements and a multiplicity of actuator positions, it necessary that the manufacturer indicates the relationship between the actuator positions and the associated contact elements position |                                                                                                                                                                                          | N/A     |
| 5.2.5.1       | The position indication shall be clear, and the associated text or symbols shall be indelible and easily legible                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                          | P       |
| 5.2.5.2       | Terminal markings for operating diagrams                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                          | P       |
|               | Terminal markings shall be clearly identifiable with respect to the operating diagram (see also Annex M)                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                          | P       |
| 5.2.6         | Time delay markings                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                          | N/A     |
|               | The manufacturer shall indicate, for each time-delay contact element, the characteristic of the delay, according to 2.4.1.1 or 2.4.1.2                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                          | N/A     |
| 5.3           | Instructions for installation, operation and maintenance                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                          | P       |
|               | The manufacture shall specify, in his documents or catalogues:                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                          | P       |
|               | - the conditions for installation, operation and maintenance, if any, of the equipment during operation and after a fault                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                          | P       |
|               | - the specify the measures to be taken with regard to EMC, if any,                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                          | N/A     |
|               | - equipment only suitable in environment A shall provided with the following notice                                                                                                                                                               | NOTICE<br>This product has been designed for environment B may cause unwanted electromagnetic disturbances in which case the user may be required to taken adequate mitigation measures. | N/A     |
|               | - if necessary, the instructions for transport, installation and operation of the equipment shall indicate the measures that are particular importance for the proper and correct installation, commissioning and operation of the equipment.     |                                                                                                                                                                                          | P       |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                              |                 |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                           | Result - Remark | Verdict |
| <b>6</b>      | <b>Normal service, mounting and transport conditions</b>                                                                                                                                     |                 |         |
| 6.1.1         | Ambient temperature                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | P       |
|               | Ambient air temperature does not exceed +40 °C and its average over 24 hours does not exceed +35°C and the lower limit is -5°C                                                               |                 | P       |
| 6.1.2         | Altitude of side of installation does not exceed 2000m                                                                                                                                       |                 | P       |
| 6.1.3.1       | Relative humidity does not exceed 50 % at max temp +40 °C, higher rel. hum may at lower temperatures e.g. 90% at +20 °C                                                                      |                 | P       |
| 6.1.3.2       | Pollution degree                                                                                                                                                                             |                 | P       |
|               | Unless otherwise stated, equipment for:<br>- industrial use shall have a degree 3, depending upon micro-environment<br>- household and similar shall have degree 2                           | Degree 3        | P       |
| 6.1.4         | Shock and vibration                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | Under consideration                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
| 6.2           | Conditions during transport and storage                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | Under consideration                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
| 6.3           | Mounting                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | Accordinging manufacturer's instruction                                                                                                                                                      | see             | N/A     |
| 6.3.1         | Mounting of single hole mounted devices                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | Dimensions according Table 2                                                                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
| 6.3.1.1       | Location of key recess(if any)                                                                                                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | Dimensions according Table 3                                                                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
| 6.3.1.2       | Range of panel thickness                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | The device shall be capable of being mounted on any thickness between 1 and 6 mm                                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
| 6.3.1.3       | Grouping of devices                                                                                                                                                                          |                 | N/A     |
|               | The distances a between the mounting centres in the same row and b between the centre lines of the rows shall be not less than those given in table 3. Distances a and b may be interchanged |                 | N/A     |
| <b>7.1</b>    | <b>CONSTRUCTION</b>                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |         |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                 |                       |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                              | Result - Remark       | Verdict |
| 7.1.1         | Materials                                                                       |                       | P       |
| 7.1.2         | Current-carrying parts and their connection                                     |                       | P       |
|               | No contact pressure through insulating materials                                |                       | P       |
| 7.1.3         | Clearances                                                                      |                       | P       |
|               | Clause 7.1.3 of IEC 60947 applies                                               |                       | P       |
|               | Minimum values are given in Table 13 and Table 15 of IEC 60947-1                |                       | P       |
|               | Rated impulse withstand voltage                                                 | (see test sequence I) | P       |
|               | Case B (mm)                                                                     | Required : mm         | N/A     |
|               | Case A (mm)                                                                     | Required : 5,5 mm     | P       |
|               |                                                                                 | Measured: >8,0 mm     | P       |
|               | Creepage distances                                                              |                       | -       |
|               | Pollution degree .....                                                          | 3                     | P       |
|               | Comparative tracking index (V) .....                                            | 175                   | P       |
|               | Material group .....                                                            | IIIa                  | P       |
|               | Rated insulation voltage $U_i$ (V) .....                                        | 690                   | P       |
|               | Minimum creepage distances (mm) .....                                           | 10                    | P       |
|               | Measured creepage distances (mm) .....                                          | >15,0                 | P       |
| 7.1.4         | Actuator                                                                        |                       | N/A     |
| 7.1.4.1       | Insulation                                                                      |                       | N/A     |
| 7.1.4.2       | Direction                                                                       |                       | N/A     |
| 7.1.4.3       | Actuating force (or moment) :                                                   |                       | N/A     |
| 7.1.4.4       | Limitation of rotation (of rotary switch)                                       |                       | N/A     |
| 7.1.4.5       | Emergency stop                                                                  |                       | N/A     |
| 7.1.5         | Indication of the contact position                                              |                       | N/A     |
| 7.1.5.1       | Indication means                                                                |                       | N/A     |
| 7.1.5.2       | Indication by the actuator                                                      |                       | N/A     |
| 7.1.6         | Conditions for control switches suitable for isolation                          |                       | N/A     |
| 7.1.7         | Class II control circuit devices                                                |                       | N/A     |
|               | Not provided with means for protective earthing and insulated by encapsulation, | See annex F           | N/A     |
| 7.1.8         | Requirements for control devices with integrally connected cables               | See annex G           | N/A     |
| 7.1.11        | Degree of protection of enclosed equipment                                      |                       | P       |
|               | Degree of protection .....                                                      | IP20                  | P       |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                      |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                     | Result - Remark                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Verdict                              |
|               | Test for first characteristic                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                      |
|               | Test for first numeral .....                                                           | <input type="checkbox"/> 1:<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2:<br><input type="checkbox"/> 3:<br><input type="checkbox"/> 4:<br><input type="checkbox"/> 5:<br><input type="checkbox"/> 6:                                                    | -<br>P<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-           |
|               | Test for second characteristic                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | P                                    |
|               | Test for second numeral .....                                                          | <input type="checkbox"/> 1:<br><input type="checkbox"/> 2:<br><input type="checkbox"/> 3:<br><input type="checkbox"/> 4:<br><input type="checkbox"/> 5:<br><input type="checkbox"/> 6:<br><input type="checkbox"/> 7:<br><input type="checkbox"/> 8: | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>- |
| <b>7.2</b>    | <b>Performance requirements</b>                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | P                                    |
|               | Subclauses 7.2.1.1 and 7.2.2 of IEC 60947-1 apply with the following additions:        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | P                                    |
| 7.2.1.2       | Limits of operation of contactor relays                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | P                                    |
|               | The limits of operation for contactor relays shall be in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1 | See clause 8.3.3.2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | P                                    |
| 7.2.3         | Dielectric properties                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | P                                    |
|               | Subclause 7.2.3 of IEC 60947-1 applies with the following addition                     | See clause 8.3.3.4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | P                                    |
|               | For class II control circuit devices insulated by encapsulation                        | See Annex F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | N/A                                  |
| 7.2.4         | Ability to make and break under normal and abnormal load conditions                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | P                                    |
| 7.2.4.1       | Making and breaking capacities                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | P                                    |
|               | Making and breaking capacities under normal conditions as state in table 4             | See clause 8.3.3.5.2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | P                                    |
|               | Making and breaking capacities under abnormal conditions as state in table 5           | See clause 8.3.3.5.3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | P                                    |
| 7.2.4.2       | Vacant                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | N/A                                  |
| 7.2.4.3       | Durability                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | N/A                                  |
|               | Sub-clause 7.2.4.3 of IEC 60947-1 applies with the following additions:                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | N/A                                  |
|               | Mechanical durability                                                                  | See Annex C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | N/A                                  |
|               | Electrical durability                                                                  | See Annex C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | N/A                                  |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Result - Remark | Verdict |
| 7.2.5         | Conditional short-circuit current                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 | P       |
|               | The switching element shall withstand the stresses resulting from short-circuit current under the conditions specified in 8.3.4                                                                                                                               |                 | P       |
| 7.2.6         | Switching overvoltage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | Subclause 7.2.6 of IEC 60947-1 applies                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
| 7.2.7         | Additional requirements for control switches suitable for isolation                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | Control switches suitable for isolation shall be tested according to 8.3.3.4 of IEC 60947-1 with a value of test voltage as specified in Table 14 or IEC 60947-1 corresponding to the rated impulse withstand voltage $U_{imp}$ declared by the manufacturer. |                 | N/A     |
|               | Other additional requirements applicable to such control switches are under consideration                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
| 7.3           | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | Subclause 7.3 of IEC 60947-1 applies unless otherwise specified in this standard                                                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|                   |                                                                    |  |  |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>8.3.1.a</b>    | <b>TEST SEQUENCE I (-1 sample: LT1-D9511)</b>                      |  |  |
| <b>Test No. 1</b> | <b>- operating limits of contactor relays (8.3.3.2)</b>            |  |  |
| <b>Test No. 2</b> | <b>- temperature rise (Clause 8.3.3.3.)</b>                        |  |  |
| <b>Test No. 3</b> | <b>- dielectric properties (Clause 8.3.3.4)</b>                    |  |  |
| <b>Test No. 4</b> | <b>- mechanical properties of terminals (8.2.4 of IEC 60947-1)</b> |  |  |

|                |                                                                                                          |                                                |     |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>8.3.3.2</b> | <b>OPERATING LIMITS OF CONTACTOR RELAYS</b>                                                              |                                                |     |
| 9.3.3.2.1      | Power-operated equipment:                                                                                |                                                |     |
| 8.2.1.2.1      | Electromagnetic contactors and starters                                                                  |                                                |     |
|                | rated control supply voltage $U_s$ (V) .....                                                             | 415                                            | P   |
|                | frequency (Hz) .....                                                                                     | 50/60                                          | P   |
|                | declared ambient temperature(>40 °C) for 100% $U_s$                                                      | +40 °C                                         | P   |
|                | limits of close satisfactorily at any value between 85% and 110% of rated control supply voltage $U_s$ : | $U_{s_{max}}$ : 457V~<br>$U_{s_{min}}$ : 353V~ | P   |
|                | limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 20% for a.c. and 75% to 10% for d.c. ....                  |                                                | P   |
|                | ambient temperature(-5 °C) for 100% $U_s$                                                                | -5 °C                                          | P   |
|                | limits of close satisfactorily at any value between 85% and 110% of rated control supply voltage $U_s$ : |                                                | P   |
|                | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 20% for a.c. and 75% to 10% for d.c. ....                  | 216V~(52,0%)                                   | P   |
| 8.2.1.2.2      | Contactors and starters with electronically controlled electromagnet                                     |                                                |     |
|                | Rated control supply voltage $U_s$ (V) .....                                                             |                                                | N/A |
|                | Frequency (Hz) .....                                                                                     |                                                | N/A |
|                | Declared ambient temperature(>40 °C) for 100% $U_s$                                                      |                                                | N/A |
|                | Limits of close satisfactorily at any value between 85% and 110% of rated control supply voltage $U_s$ : |                                                | N/A |
|                | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 20% for a.c. and 75% to 10% for d.c. ....                  |                                                | N/A |



| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                                       |                                      |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                    | Result - Remark                      | Verdict |
|               | Ambient temperature(-5 °C) for 100% Us                                                                |                                      | N/A     |
|               | Limits of close satisfactorily at any value between 85% and 110% of rated control supply voltage Us : |                                      | N/A     |
|               | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 20% for a.c. and 75% to 10% for d.c. ....:              |                                      | N/A     |
| 8.2.1.2.3     | Electro-pneumatic contactors and starters                                                             |                                      |         |
|               | Rated air supply pressure(Bar) .....                                                                  |                                      | N/A     |
|               | Declared ambient temperature(>40 °C) for 100% of the rated air supply pressure(Bar)                   |                                      | N/A     |
|               | Limits of close satisfactorily at any value between 85% and 110% of rated air supply pressure(Bar) :  |                                      | N/A     |
|               | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 10% of rated air supply pressure(Bar) .....             |                                      | N/A     |
|               | Ambient temperature(-5 °C) for 100% of the rated air supply pressure(Bar)                             |                                      | N/A     |
|               | Limits of close satisfactorily at any value between 85% and 110% of rated air supply pressure(Bar) :  |                                      | N/A     |
|               | Limits of drop out and open fully are: 75% to 10% for the rated air supply pressure(Bar) :            |                                      | N/A     |
| 8.3.3.3       | <b>Temperature rise</b>                                                                               |                                      |         |
|               | ambient temperature 10-40 C .....                                                                     | 30°C                                 |         |
|               | test enclosure W x H x D (mm x mm x mm) .....                                                         | -                                    |         |
|               | material of enclosure .....                                                                           | -                                    |         |
|               | NO-contacts, test conditions:                                                                         |                                      |         |
|               | - rated operational current Ie (A) .....                                                              | 10 A                                 | P       |
|               | - cable cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                                        | 1,5mm <sup>2</sup> / 16AWG           | P       |
|               | - temperature rise of NO terminals (K) .....                                                          | SEE TABLE 1                          | P       |
|               | NC-contacts, test conditions:                                                                         |                                      |         |
|               | - rated operational current Ie (A) .....                                                              | ___ A                                |         |
|               | - cable cross-section (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                                        | ___ mm <sup>2</sup> / ___ AWG        |         |
|               | - temperature rise of NC terminals (K) .....                                                          | See table ___                        |         |
|               | Coils and electromagnets, test conditions:                                                            |                                      |         |
|               | - rated control supply voltage Us (V) .....                                                           | SEE REPORT:<br>130700025SHA-001,-002 | P       |

| IEC 60947-5-1  |                                                                                                                   |                     |         |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Clause         | Requirement + Test                                                                                                | Result - Remark     | Verdict |
|                | - Class of insulating material .....                                                                              |                     | P       |
|                | - temperature rise of coil and electromagnets (K) :                                                               |                     | P       |
| <b>8.3.3.4</b> | <b>Test of dielectric properties, impulse withstand voltage (Uimp indicated):</b>                                 |                     |         |
|                | - verification by measurement of clearances instead of testing                                                    |                     | N/A     |
|                | - rated impulse withstand voltage (V) .....                                                                       | 6                   | P       |
|                | - test Uimp auxiliary circuits (kV) .....                                                                         | 7,3                 | P       |
|                | Test of dielectric properties, dielectric withstand voltage (Uimp not indicated):                                 |                     | N/A     |
|                | - rated insulation voltage (V) .....                                                                              |                     | N/A     |
|                | - control and auxiliary circuits, test voltage (V) for 5 sec .....                                                |                     | N/A     |
| <b>8.2.4</b>   | <b>Mechanical properties of terminals</b>                                                                         |                     |         |
| 8.2.4.2        | Mechanical strength of terminals                                                                                  |                     |         |
|                | maximum cross-sectional area of conductor (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                                | 2,5 mm <sup>2</sup> | P       |
|                | diameter of thread (mm) .....                                                                                     | 3,4 mm              | P       |
|                | torque (Nm) .....                                                                                                 | 0,8 Nm              | P       |
|                | 5 times on 2 separate clamping units                                                                              |                     | P       |
| 8.2.4.3        | Testing for damage to and accidental loosening of conductor (flexion test)                                        |                     |         |
|                | conductor of the smallest cross-sectional area (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                           | 1,0 mm <sup>2</sup> | —       |
|                | number of conductor of the smallest cross section .....                                                           | 2                   | —       |
|                | diameter of bushing hole (mm) .....                                                                               | 6,4 mm              | —       |
|                | height between the equipment and the platen (mm) .....                                                            | 260 mm              | —       |
|                | mass at the conductor(s) (kg) .....                                                                               | 0,4 kg              | —       |
|                | 135 continuous revolutions: the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit |                     | P       |
| 8.2.4.4        | Pull-out test                                                                                                     |                     |         |
|                | force (N) .....                                                                                                   | 35 N                | —       |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                                                   |                     |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                | Result - Remark     | Verdict |
|               | 1 min, the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit                      |                     | P       |
|               | Flexion test                                                                                                      |                     | P       |
|               | conductor of the largest cross-sectional area (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                                            | 2,5 mm <sup>2</sup> | —       |
|               | number of conductor of the largest cross-section :                                                                | 1                   | —       |
|               | diameter of bushing hole (mm) .....                                                                               | 9,5 mm              | —       |
|               | height between the equipment and the platen (mm) .....                                                            | 280 mm              | —       |
|               | mass at the conductor(s) (kg) .....                                                                               | 0,7 kg              | —       |
|               | 135 continuous revolutions: the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit |                     | P       |
|               | Pull-out test                                                                                                     |                     | P       |
|               | force (N) .....                                                                                                   | 50 N                | —       |
|               | 1 min, the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit                      |                     | P       |
|               | Flexion test                                                                                                      |                     | N/A     |
|               | conductor of the largest and smallest cross-sectional area (mm <sup>2</sup> ) .....                               | mm <sup>2</sup>     | —       |
|               | number of conductor of the smallest cross sectional, number of conductor of the largest cross sectional .....     |                     | —       |
|               | diameter of bushing hole (mm) .....                                                                               | mm                  | —       |
|               | height between the equipment and the platen (mm) .....                                                            | mm                  | —       |
|               | mass at the conductor(s) (kg) .....                                                                               | kg                  | —       |
|               | 135 continuous revolutions: the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit |                     | N/A     |
|               | Pull-out test                                                                                                     |                     | N/A     |
|               | force (N) .....                                                                                                   | N                   | —       |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                              |                 |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                           | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | 1 min, the conductor shall neither slip out of the terminal nor break near the clamping unit |                 | N/A     |

|                                                    |                                                                                                   |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>8.3.1.a</b>                                     | <b>TEST SEQUENCE II (-1 sample: LT1-D9511)</b>                                                    |  |  |
| <b>Auxiliary Contact (NO), 1 sample: LT1-D9511</b> |                                                                                                   |  |  |
| <b>Test No. 1</b>                                  | <b>- Making and breaking capacities of switching elements under normal conditions (8.3.3.5.2)</b> |  |  |
| <b>Test No. 2</b>                                  | <b>- Dielectric verification (8.3.3.5.5.b)</b>                                                    |  |  |

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                        |   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---|
| <b>8.3.3.5</b>   | <b>TEST SEQUENCE II</b>                                                                                                                                                           |                                        |   |
| <b>8.3.3.5.2</b> | <b>Making and breaking capacities of switching elements under normal conditions</b>                                                                                               |                                        |   |
|                  | contact element (figure / form)                                                                                                                                                   | Figure 4e)/Zb                          |   |
|                  | contact polarity                                                                                                                                                                  |                                        |   |
|                  | utilization category .....                                                                                                                                                        | AC-15                                  |   |
|                  | rated operational voltage $U_e$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                         | 415V                                   |   |
|                  | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) .....                                                                                                                           | 0,95A                                  |   |
| <b>Test No.1</b> | - test voltage $U/U_e = 1,1$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                            | L1: 457 V<br>L2: 457 V<br>L3: 457 V    | P |
|                  | - power factor/time constant .....                                                                                                                                                | L1: 0,31<br>L2: 0,31<br>L3: 0,31       | P |
|                  | - make operations: test current $I/I_e$ (A) .....                                                                                                                                 | L1: 9,70 A<br>L2: 9,70 A<br>L3: 9,70 A | P |
|                  | - break operations: test current $I/I_e$ (A) .....                                                                                                                                | L1: 0,97 A<br>L2: 0,97 A<br>L3: 0,97 A | P |
|                  | - a.c. test: Inductor shunted by a resistor taking 3% of the total power consumed<br>- d.c. test: test current increase from zero to steady-state value within limits of figure 9 |                                        | P |
|                  | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                              | 340 ms                                 | P |
|                  | - operating cycles per minute .....                                                                                                                                               | 6                                      | P |
|                  | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                                                                                                | 50                                     | P |
|                  | - test voltage $U/U_e = 1,0$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                            | L1: 417 V<br>L2: 417 V<br>L3: 417 V    | P |

| IEC 60947-5-1                                      |                                                                                                   |                                        |         |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause                                             | Requirement + Test                                                                                | Result - Remark                        | Verdict |
|                                                    | - power factor/time constant .....                                                                | L1: 0,31<br>L2: 0,31<br>L3: 0,31       | P       |
|                                                    | - make operations: test current I/le (A) .....                                                    | L1: 9,70 A<br>L2: 9,70 A<br>L3: 9,70 A | P       |
|                                                    | - break operations: test current I/le (A) .....                                                   | L1: 0,97 A<br>L2: 0,97 A<br>L3: 0,97 A | P       |
| <b>Test No. 2</b>                                  | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                              | 340 ms                                 | P       |
|                                                    | - operating cycles per minute .....                                                               | Rapidly as possible (60)               | P       |
|                                                    | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                | 10                                     | P       |
| <b>Test No. 3</b>                                  | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                              | 340 ms                                 | P       |
|                                                    | - operating cycles per minute .....                                                               | 60                                     | P       |
|                                                    | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                | 990                                    | P       |
| <b>Test No. 4</b>                                  | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                              | 340 ms                                 | P       |
|                                                    | - operating cycles per minute .....                                                               | 6                                      | P       |
|                                                    | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                | 5000                                   | p       |
|                                                    | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                |                                        |         |
|                                                    | - no electrical or mechanical failures                                                            |                                        | P       |
|                                                    | - no contact welding or prolonged arcing                                                          |                                        | P       |
|                                                    | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                          |                                        | P       |
|                                                    | Dielectric verification:                                                                          |                                        |         |
|                                                    | dielectric test voltage (V) 2 xUe with a min.of 1000V .....                                       | 1000V                                  | P       |
| <b>Auxiliary Contact (NC), 1 sample: LT1-D9511</b> |                                                                                                   |                                        |         |
| <b>Test No. 1</b>                                  | <b>- Making and breaking capacities of switching elements under normal conditions (8.3.3.5.2)</b> |                                        |         |
| <b>Test No. 2</b>                                  | <b>- Dielectric verification (8.3.3.5.5.b)</b>                                                    |                                        |         |
| <b>8.3.3.5</b>                                     | <b>TEST SEQUENCE II</b>                                                                           |                                        |         |
| <b>8.3.3.5.2</b>                                   | <b>Making and breaking capacities of switching elements under normal conditions</b>               |                                        |         |
|                                                    | contact element (figure / form)                                                                   | Figure 4e)/Zb                          |         |
|                                                    | contact polarity                                                                                  |                                        |         |
|                                                    | utilization category .....                                                                        | AC-15                                  |         |

| IEC 60947-5-1     |                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                        |         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause            | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark                        | Verdict |
|                   | rated operational voltage $U_e$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                         | 415V                                   |         |
|                   | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) .....                                                                                                                           | 0,95A                                  |         |
| <b>Test No.1</b>  | - test voltage $U/U_e = 1,1$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                            | L1: 457 V<br>L2: 457 V<br>L3: 457 V    | P       |
|                   | - power factor/time-constant .....                                                                                                                                                | L1: 0,31<br>L2: 0,31<br>L3: 0,31       | P       |
|                   | - make operations: test current $I/I_e$ (A) .....                                                                                                                                 | L1: 9,70 A<br>L2: 9,70 A<br>L3: 9,70 A | P       |
|                   | - break operations: test current $I/I_e$ (A) .....                                                                                                                                | L1: 0,97 A<br>L2: 0,97 A<br>L3: 0,97 A | P       |
|                   | - a.c. test: Inductor shunted by a resistor taking 3% of the total power consumed<br>- d.c. test: test current increase from zero to steady-state value within limits of figure 9 |                                        | P       |
|                   | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                              | 340 ms                                 | P       |
|                   | - operating cycles per minute .....                                                                                                                                               | 6                                      | P       |
|                   | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                                                                                                | 50                                     | P       |
|                   | - test voltage $U/U_e = 1,0$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                            | L1: 417 V<br>L2: 417 V<br>L3: 417 V    | P       |
|                   | - power factor/time-constant .....                                                                                                                                                | L1: 0,31<br>L2: 0,31<br>L3: 0,31       | P       |
|                   | - make operations: test current $I/I_e$ (A) .....                                                                                                                                 | L1: 9,70 A<br>L2: 9,70 A<br>L3: 9,70 A | P       |
|                   | - break operations: test current $I/I_e$ (A) .....                                                                                                                                | L1: 0,97 A<br>L2: 0,97 A<br>L3: 0,97 A | P       |
| <b>Test No. 2</b> | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                              | 340 ms                                 | P       |
|                   | - operating cycles per minute .....                                                                                                                                               | Rapidly as possible (60)               | P       |
|                   | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                                                                                                | 10                                     | P       |
| <b>Test No. 3</b> | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                              | 340 ms                                 | P       |
|                   | - operating cycles per minute .....                                                                                                                                               | 60                                     | P       |
|                   | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                                                                                                | 990                                    | P       |
| <b>Test No. 4</b> | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                              | 340 ms                                 | P       |
|                   | - operating cycles per minute .....                                                                                                                                               | 6                                      | P       |
|                   | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                                                                                                | 5000                                   | p       |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                             |                 |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                          | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:          |                 |         |
|               | - no electrical or mechanical failures                      |                 | P       |
|               | - no contact welding or prolonged arcing                    |                 | P       |
|               | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit    |                 | P       |
|               | Dielectric verification:                                    |                 |         |
|               | dielectric test voltage (V) 2 xUe with a min.of 1000V ..... | 1000V           | P       |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|                |                                                                                                                |  |  |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>8.3.1.a</b> | <b>TEST SEQUENCE III (-1 sample: LT1-D9511)</b>                                                                |  |  |
|                | <b>Auxiliary Contact (NO), 1 sample: LT1-D9511</b>                                                             |  |  |
|                | <b>Test No. 1 - Making and breaking capacities of switching elements under abnormal conditions (8.3.3.5.3)</b> |  |  |
|                | <b>Test No. 2 - Dielectric verification (8.3.3.5.5.b)</b>                                                      |  |  |

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                     |   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>8.3.3.5</b>   | <b>TEST SEQUENCE III</b>                                                                                                                                                          |                                     |   |
| <b>8.3.3.5.3</b> | <b>Making and breaking capacities of switching elements under abnormal conditions:</b>                                                                                            |                                     |   |
|                  | contact element (figure / form)                                                                                                                                                   | Figure 4e) /Zb                      |   |
|                  | contact polarity                                                                                                                                                                  |                                     |   |
|                  | utilization category .....                                                                                                                                                        | AC-15                               | — |
|                  | rated operational voltage $U_e$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                         | 415 V                               | — |
|                  | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) .....                                                                                                                           | 0,95 A                              | — |
|                  | Conditions, make/break operations:                                                                                                                                                |                                     |   |
|                  | - test voltage $U/U_e = 1,1$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                            | L1: 460 V<br>L2: 460 V<br>L3: 460 V | P |
|                  | - power factor/time constant .....                                                                                                                                                | L1: 0,30<br>L2: 0,30<br>L3: 0,30    | P |
|                  | - make operations: test current $10 \times I/I_e$ (A) .....                                                                                                                       | L1: 9,70A<br>L2: 9,70A<br>L3: 9,70A | P |
|                  | - break operations: test current $10 \times I/I_e$ (A) .....                                                                                                                      | L1: 9,70A<br>L2: 9,70A<br>L3: 9,70A | P |
|                  | - a.c. test: Inductor shunted by a resistor taking 3% of the total power consumed<br>- d.c. test: test current increase from zero to steady-state value within limits of figure 9 |                                     | P |
|                  | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                              | 68 ms                               | — |
|                  | - operating cycles per minute                                                                                                                                                     | 6                                   | — |
|                  | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                                                                                                | 10                                  | P |
|                  | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                                                                                                |                                     |   |
|                  | - no electrical or mechanical failures                                                                                                                                            |                                     | P |
|                  | - no contact welding or prolonged arcing                                                                                                                                          |                                     | P |



| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                          |                 |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                       | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit |                 | P       |
|               | Dielectric verification:                                 |                 |         |
|               | dielectric test voltage (V) 2 xUe with min.of 1000V:     | 1000V           | P       |

**Auxiliary Contact (NC), 1 sample: LT1-D9511**
**Test No. 1 - Making and breaking capacities of switching elements under abnormal conditions (8.3.3.5.3)**
**Test No. 2 - Dielectric verification (8.3.3.5.5.b)**

| 8.3.3.5 TEST SEQUENCE III                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 8.3.3.5.3 Making and breaking capacities of switching elements under abnormal conditions: |                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                     |   |
|                                                                                           | contact element (figure / form)                                                                                                                                                   | Figure 4e) /Zb                      |   |
|                                                                                           | contact polarity                                                                                                                                                                  |                                     |   |
|                                                                                           | utilization category .....                                                                                                                                                        | AC-15                               | — |
|                                                                                           | rated operational voltage Ue (V) .....                                                                                                                                            | 415 V                               | — |
|                                                                                           | rated operational current Ie (A) or power (kW) .....                                                                                                                              | 0,95 A                              | — |
|                                                                                           | Conditions, make/break operations:                                                                                                                                                |                                     |   |
|                                                                                           | - test voltage U/Ue = 1,1 (V) .....                                                                                                                                               | L1: 460 V<br>L2: 460 V<br>L3: 460 V | P |
|                                                                                           | - power factor/time constant .....                                                                                                                                                | L1: 0,30<br>L2: 0,30<br>L3: 0,30    | P |
|                                                                                           | - make operations: test current 10×I/Ie (A) .....                                                                                                                                 | L1: 9,70A<br>L2: 9,70A<br>L3: 9,70A | P |
|                                                                                           | - break operations: test current 10×I/Ie (A) .....                                                                                                                                | L1: 9,70A<br>L2: 9,70A<br>L3: 9,70A | P |
|                                                                                           | - a.c. test: Inductor shunted by a resistor taking 3% of the total power consumed<br>- d.c. test: test current increase from zero to steady-state value within limits of figure 9 |                                     | P |
|                                                                                           | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                              | 68 ms                               | — |
|                                                                                           | - operating cycles per minute                                                                                                                                                     | 6                                   | — |
|                                                                                           | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                                                                                                | 10                                  | P |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                          |                 |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                       | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:       |                 |         |
|               | - no electrical or mechanical failures                   |                 | P       |
|               | - no contact welding or prolonged arcing                 |                 | P       |
|               | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit |                 | P       |
|               | Dielectric verification:                                 |                 |         |
|               | dielectric test voltage (V) 2 xUe with min.of 1000V:     | 1000V           | P       |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>8.3.1. TEST SEQUENCE IV (-1 sample: LT1-D9511)</b>                            |
| <b>Auxiliary Contact (NO), 1 sample: LT1-D9511</b>                               |
| <b>Test No. 1 - Performance under conditional short-circuit current ( 8.3.4)</b> |
| <b>Test No. 2 - Dielectric verification (8.3.3.5.5.b)</b>                        |

| <b>TEST SEQUENCE IV</b>                                          |                                                                                                              |                                   |   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| <b>8.3.4 Performance under conditional short-circuit current</b> |                                                                                                              |                                   |   |
|                                                                  | contact element (figure / form)                                                                              | Figure 4e)/Zb                     |   |
|                                                                  | contact polarity                                                                                             |                                   |   |
|                                                                  | type of SCPD .....                                                                                           | Fuse, RT16-00,                    | — |
|                                                                  | ratings of SCPD .....                                                                                        | 10A/500V                          | — |
|                                                                  | prospective current .....                                                                                    | 1 kA                              | — |
|                                                                  | test voltage (V) $U/U_e = 1,1$ (V) .....                                                                     | L1: 458 V                         | — |
|                                                                  | r.m.s. test current obtained (kA) .....                                                                      | L1: 1,02kA                        | — |
|                                                                  | power factor (max. 0,7)                                                                                      | 0,67                              | — |
|                                                                  | first CO operation by closing the separate making switch: test $(I_p / I^2dt)$ (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) .....  | L1: 426A / 0,223kA <sup>2</sup> s | — |
|                                                                  | time interval between test (min. 3 min) .....                                                                |                                   | — |
|                                                                  | second CO operation by closing the separate making switch: test $(I_p / I^2dt)$ (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) ..... | L1: 409A / 0,186kA <sup>2</sup> s | — |
|                                                                  | time interval between test (min. 3 min) .....                                                                |                                   | — |
|                                                                  | third making operation to closed switching elements: test $I^2dta$ (A <sup>2</sup> s) .....                  | L1: 429A / 0,200kA <sup>2</sup> s | — |
|                                                                  | Behaviour of the equipment during the test:                                                                  |                                   |   |
|                                                                  | switching elements open by the normal actuating system                                                       |                                   | P |
|                                                                  | Dielectric verification:                                                                                     |                                   |   |
|                                                                  | dielectric test voltage (V) $2 \times U_e$ with min.of 1000V:                                                | 1000 V                            | P |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|                                                                                  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| <b>Auxiliary Contact (NC), 1 sample: LT1-D9511</b>                               |  |  |  |
| <b>Test No. 1 - Performance under conditional short-circuit current ( 8.3.4)</b> |  |  |  |
| <b>Test No. 2 - Dielectric verification (8.3.3.5.5.b)</b>                        |  |  |  |

| <b>TEST SEQUENCE IV</b>                                          |                                                                                                              |                                   |   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| <b>8.3.4 Performance under conditional short-circuit current</b> |                                                                                                              |                                   |   |
|                                                                  | contact element (figure / form)                                                                              | Figure 4e)/Zb                     |   |
|                                                                  | contact polarity                                                                                             |                                   |   |
|                                                                  | type of SCPD .....                                                                                           | Fuse, RT16-00,                    | — |
|                                                                  | ratings of SCPD .....                                                                                        | 10A/500V                          | — |
|                                                                  | prospective current .....                                                                                    | 1 kA                              | — |
|                                                                  | test voltage (V) $U/U_e = 1,1$ (V) .....                                                                     | L1: 458 V                         | — |
|                                                                  | r.m.s. test current obtained (kA) .....                                                                      | L1: 1,02kA                        | — |
|                                                                  | power factor (max. 0,7)                                                                                      | 0,67                              | — |
|                                                                  | first CO operation by closing the separate making switch: test ( $I_p / I^2dt$ (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) .....  | L1: 411A / 0,233kA <sup>2</sup> s | — |
|                                                                  | time interval between test (min. 3 min) .....                                                                |                                   | — |
|                                                                  | second CO operation by closing the separate making switch: test ( $I_p / I^2dt$ (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) ..... | L1: 407A / 0,196kA <sup>2</sup> s | — |
|                                                                  | time interval between test (min. 3 min) .....                                                                |                                   | — |
|                                                                  | third making operation to closed switching elements: test $I^2dta$ (A <sup>2</sup> s) .....                  | L1: 431A / 0,211kA <sup>2</sup> s | — |
|                                                                  | Behaviour of the equipment during the test:                                                                  |                                   |   |
|                                                                  | switching elements open by the normal actuating system                                                       |                                   | P |
|                                                                  | Dielectric verification:                                                                                     |                                   |   |
|                                                                  | dielectric test voltage (V) $2 \times U_e$ with min.of 1000V:                                                | 1000 V                            | P |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|                   |                                                                                            |  |  |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>8.3.1.</b>     | <b>TEST SEQUENCE V (sample No. 5)</b>                                                      |  |  |
| <b>Test No. 1</b> | <b>- Degree of protection of enclosed control circuit-devices (Annex C of IEC 60947-1)</b> |  |  |
| <b>Test No. 2</b> | <b>- Verification of actuation force or moment (8.2.5)</b>                                 |  |  |

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |     |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----|
| <b>8.3.4</b>   | <b>TEST SEQUENCE V</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |     |
|                | <b>Degree of protection of enclosed control circuit-devices</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                  |     |
|                | The enclosed control circuit devices shall comply with the requirements of Annex C of IEC60947-1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |     |
|                | <b>Verification of actuation force or moment</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                  |     |
| <b>8.2.5</b>   | When required in 7.1.4.3, the minimum actuating force or moment shall be tested during sequence V of 8.3.1.<br>The performance shall be as stated in 7.1.4.3                                                                                                                                                                      |                  | N/A |
| <b>7.1.4.3</b> | <b>Actuating force (or moment)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |     |
|                | The force (or moment) required to operate the actuator shall be compatible with the intended application, taking into account the size of the actuator, the type of enclosure or panel, the environment of the installation and the use for which it is intended                                                                  |                  | N/A |
|                | The minimum starting force (or moment) shall be sufficiently large to prevent inadvertent operation; e.g. push-buttons and rotary switches to be used with enclosures complying with degrees of protection IPX5 or IPX6 shall not become actuated when hit by the jet of water applied during the test of the enclosed equipment. | Min force _____N | N/A |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|                                                                                       |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| <b>8.3.1. TEST SEQUENCE VI (sample No. 6)</b>                                         |  |  |  |
| <b>Test No. 1 - Measurement of clearances and creepage distances (7.1.3)</b>          |  |  |  |
| <b>Test No. 2 - Verification of limitation of rotation of a rotary switch (8.2.6)</b> |  |  |  |

|                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                               |                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----|
| <b>8.3.4 TEST SEQUENCE VI</b>                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                               |                  |     |
| <b>Measurement of clearances and creepage distances (7.1.3)</b>          |                                                                                                                                                                                               |                  |     |
|                                                                          | Clearances and creepage distances                                                                                                                                                             | See clause 7.1.3 |     |
| <b>Verification of limitation of rotation of a rotary switch (8.2.6)</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                               |                  |     |
| <b>8.2.6</b>                                                             | When this test is required in 7.1.4.4, it shall be tested during sequence VI of 8.3.1<br>The test sample shall be mounted according to the manufacturers instructions                         |                  | N/A |
| <b>7.1.4.4</b>                                                           | <b>Limitation of rotation ( of a rotary switch)</b>                                                                                                                                           |                  |     |
|                                                                          | When actuators with limited or unidirectional movement are used, they shall be fitted with robust means of limitation, capable of withstanding five times the actual maximum actuating moment |                  | N/A |
| <b>8.2.6</b>                                                             | The operating moment shall be measured five times and the maximum value recorded.                                                                                                             | Max F: _____ N   | N/A |
|                                                                          | The maximum moment value, multiplied by five, shall be applied to the actuator by forcing it against the means of limitation. The moment shall be applied for 10 s.                           | 5 F: _____ N     | N/A |
|                                                                          | Means of limitation has not moved, become loose or prevented the actuator's normal operation                                                                                                  |                  | N/A |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|                               |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| <b>Annex C of IEC 60947-1</b> |  |  |  |
|                               |  |  |  |

| <b>Annex C</b> | <b>Degree of protection of enclosed control circuit-devices</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |     |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-----|
| <b>C.1</b>     | <b>Scope</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |     |
|                | This annex applies to degrees of protection of enclosed switchgear and control gear at rated voltages not exceeding 1000 V a.c. or 1500 V d.c. hereafter referred as "equipment"                                                                                                                 |  | N/A |
| <b>C.2</b>     | <b>Object</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |     |
|                | Clause 2 of IEC 60529 applies with additional requirements of this annex                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  | N/A |
| <b>C.3</b>     | <b>Definitions</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |     |
|                | Clause 3 of IEC 60529 applies except that "Enclosure" is replaced by the following:<br>"A part providing a specified degree of protection of equipment against certain external influences and a specified degree of protection against approach to or contact with live parts and moving parts" |  | N/A |
| <b>C.4</b>     | <b>Designation</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |     |
|                | Clause 4 of IEC 60529 applies except for letters H, M and S                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  | N/A |
| <b>C.5</b>     | <b>Degrees of protection against access to hazardous parts and against ingress of solid foreign objects indicated by the first characteristic numeral</b>                                                                                                                                        |  |     |
|                | Clause 5 of IEC 60529 applies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | N/A |
| <b>C.6</b>     | <b>Degrees of protection against ingress of water indicated by the second characteristic numeral</b>                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |     |
|                | Clause 6 of IEC 60529 applies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | N/A |
| <b>C.7</b>     | <b>Degrees of protection against access to hazardous parts indicated by the additional letter</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |     |
|                | Clause 7 of IEC 60529 applies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | N/A |
| <b>C.8</b>     | <b>Supplementary letters</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |     |
|                | Clause 8 of IEC 60529 applies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | N/A |
| <b>C.9</b>     | <b>EXAMPLES OF DESIGNATIONS WITH IP CODE</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |     |
|                | Clause 9 of IEC 60529 applies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | N/A |
| <b>C.10</b>    | <b>Marking</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |     |
|                | Clause 10 of IEC 60529 applies with the following addition:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  | N/A |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 |         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                    | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | If the IP Code is designated for one mounting position only, it shall be indicated by the symbol 0623 of ISO 7000 placed next to the IP Code specifying this position of the equipment, e.g. vertical |                 | N/A     |
| <b>C.11</b>   | <b>General requirements for the tests</b>                                                                                                                                                             |                 |         |
| <b>C.11.1</b> | Clause 11.1 of IEC 60529 applies                                                                                                                                                                      |                 |         |
| <b>C.11.2</b> | Clause 11.2 of IEC 60529 applies with the following additions:                                                                                                                                        |                 |         |
|               | All tests are made in the unenergized state                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | Certain devices(e.g. exposed faces of push-buttons) can be verified by inspection                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | The temperature of the test sample shall not deviate from the actual temperature by more than 5 K                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | Where equipment is mounted in an empty enclosure which already has an IP code the following requirements apply:                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|               | a) For IP1X to IP4X and additional letters A to D<br>This shall be verified by inspection and compliance with the enclosure manufacturer's instructions                                               |                 | N/A     |
|               | b) For IP6X dust test<br>This shall be verified by inspection and compliance with the enclosure manufacturer's instructions                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|               | c) For IP5X dust test and IP1X to IP8X water tests<br>Testing of the enclosed equipment is only required where the ingress of dust or water may impair the operation of the equipment                 |                 | N/A     |
| <b>C.11.3</b> | Sub clause 11.3 of IEC 60529 applies with the following addition:                                                                                                                                     |                 |         |
|               | Drain and ventilating holes are treated as normal openings                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
| <b>C.11.4</b> | Clause 11.4 of IEC 60529 applies                                                                                                                                                                      |                 |         |
| <b>C.11.5</b> | Where an empty enclosure is used as a component of an enclosed equipment, Clause 11.5 of IEC 60529 applies                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
| <b>C.12</b>   | <b>Degrees of protection against access to hazardous parts indicated by the first characteristic numeral</b>                                                                                          |                 |         |
|               | Clause 12 of IEC 60529 applies except for 12.3.2                                                                                                                                                      |                 |         |
| <b>C.13</b>   | <b>Degrees of protection against ingress of solid foreign objects indicated by the first characteristic numeral</b>                                                                                   |                 |         |
|               | Clause 13 of IEC 60529 applies except for                                                                                                                                                             |                 |         |
| <b>C.13.4</b> | <b>Dust test for first characteristic numerals 5 and 6</b>                                                                                                                                            |                 |         |
|               | Enclosed equipment having a degree of protection IP5X shall be tested according to category 2 of 13.4 of IEC 60 529                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-5-1   |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                      |         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------|
| Clause          | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                        | Result - Remark      | Verdict |
|                 | Enclosed equipment having a degree of protection IP6X shall be tested according to category 1 of 13.4 of IEC 60 529                                                                                       |                      | N/A     |
| <b>C.13.5.2</b> | <b>Acceptance conditions for first characteristic numeral 5</b>                                                                                                                                           |                      |         |
|                 | The following text to be added:                                                                                                                                                                           |                      |         |
|                 | Where dust deposits could raise as to the correct functioning and safety of the equipment, a preconditioning and a dielectric test shall be conducted as follows:                                         |                      | N/A     |
|                 | The preconditioning, after dust test, shall be verified by test Ca: damp heat, steady state, according to IEC 60068-2-3, under the following conditions.                                                  |                      | N/A     |
|                 | The equipment shall be prepared so that the dust deposits are subjected to the test by leaving open the lid and/or removing parts, where possible without the aid of tool                                 |                      | N/A     |
|                 | Before being placed in the chamber the equipment shall be stored at room temperature at least 4 h before the test                                                                                         |                      | N/A     |
|                 | The test duration shall be 24 consecutive hours                                                                                                                                                           |                      | N/A     |
|                 | After this period the equipment is to be removed from the chamber within 15 min and submitted to a power-frequency dielectric test for 1 min, the value being 2 U <sub>max</sub> with a minimum of 1000 V | <b>U test ____ V</b> | N/A     |
| <b>C.14</b>     | <b>Tests for protection against ingress of water indicated by the second characteristic numeral</b>                                                                                                       |                      |         |
| <b>C.14.1</b>   | Clause 14.1 of IEC 60529 applies                                                                                                                                                                          |                      | N/A     |
| <b>C.14.2</b>   | Clause 14.2 of IEC 60529 applies                                                                                                                                                                          |                      | N/A     |
| <b>C.14.3</b>   | Clause 14.3 of IEC 60529 applies with following addition:                                                                                                                                                 |                      | N/A     |
|                 | The equipments then submitted to a power-frequency dielectric test for 1 min, the value being 2 U <sub>max</sub> with a minimum of 1000 V                                                                 | <b>U test ____ V</b> | N/A     |
| <b>C.15</b>     | <b>Tests for protection against access to hazardous parts indicated by additional letter</b>                                                                                                              |                      |         |
|                 | Clause 15.1 of IEC 60529 applies                                                                                                                                                                          |                      | N/A     |
| <b>C.16</b>     | <b>Summary of responsibilities of relevant technical committees</b>                                                                                                                                       |                      |         |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

| Annex C        |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                |     |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----|
| <b>Annex C</b> | <b>Special tests ----- Durability tests</b>                                                                                                                                                                |                |     |
| <b>C.1.1</b>   | <b>Durability declaration</b>                                                                                                                                                                              |                |     |
|                | The special durability tests described in this annex are conducted at the discretion of the manufacturer                                                                                                   |                | N/A |
|                | Declared number of operating cycles by the manufacturer:                                                                                                                                                   |                | N/A |
|                | - mechanical                                                                                                                                                                                               | _____ cycles   | N/A |
|                | - electrical                                                                                                                                                                                               | _____ cycles   | N/A |
| <b>C.1.2</b>   | <b>Test procedures</b>                                                                                                                                                                                     |                |     |
|                | As stated in 8.3.2.1 and at a rate equal or higher than that declared by the manufacturer                                                                                                                  |                | N/A |
|                | The moving parts of the device shall reach their maximum operating positions in both directions, as recommended by the manufacturer                                                                        |                | N/A |
| <b>C.1.2.2</b> | <b>Single 8 test</b>                                                                                                                                                                                       |                |     |
|                | Eight control circuit devices shall be tested to the declared number of operating cycles                                                                                                                   | _____ cycles   | N/A |
|                | If the number of failed devices does not exceed two, the test is considered passed                                                                                                                         |                | N/A |
| <b>C.1.2.3</b> | <b>Double 3 test</b>                                                                                                                                                                                       |                |     |
|                | Three control circuit devices shall be tested to the declared number of operating cycles                                                                                                                   | _____ cycles   | N/A |
|                | The test is considered passed if there is no failure, and failed if there is more than one failure.                                                                                                        |                | N/A |
|                | Should there be only one failure, then three additional control devices are tested to the declared number of operating cycles and providing there is no additional failure, the test is considered passed. |                | N/A |
| <b>C.1.3</b>   | <b>Failure criteria</b>                                                                                                                                                                                    |                |     |
|                | During the tests described in C.2.2 and C.3.2, there shall be no electrical and/or mechanical failures                                                                                                     |                | N/A |
|                | Following the tests, the switching element shall pass the dielectric test of 8.3.3.4 with a rated test voltage equal to 2 Ue with a minimum of 1000 V                                                      | Utest: _____ V | N/A |

|            |                              |  |  |
|------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>C.2</b> | <b>Mechanical durability</b> |  |  |
|------------|------------------------------|--|--|

| IEC 60947-5-1  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                            |         |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause         | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Result - Remark                                                            | Verdict |
| <b>C.2.1</b>   | <b>General</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                            |         |
|                | The mechanical durability of a control circuit device is defined as the number of no-load operating cycles which will be attained or exceeding by 90 % of all devices tested without repair or replacement of any part. |                                                                            | N/A     |
| <b>C.2.2</b>   | <b>Test procedures</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                            |         |
|                | Tests are carried out according to C.1.2.                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                            | N/A     |
|                | During the test, periodically the contacts shall be checked at any voltage and current, selected by the manufacturer, and there shall be no failure                                                                     | (see C.1.3)                                                                | N/A     |
| <b>C.3</b>     | <b>Electrical durability</b>                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                            |         |
| <b>C.3.1</b>   | <b>General</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                            |         |
|                | Electrical durability of a control device is defined as the number of on-load operating cycles which will be attained or exceeded by 90% of all devices tested, without repair or replacement of any part               |                                                                            | N/A     |
| <b>C.3.2</b>   | <b>Test procedures</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                            |         |
|                | Electrical durability tests are carried out by operating the device under the conditions defined in table C.1, in accordance with C.3.2.1 for a.c. or with c.3.2.2. for o.k.                                            |                                                                            | N/A     |
|                | Each mechanical operation cycle shall include an interruption of the test current                                                                                                                                       |                                                                            | N/A     |
|                | The ON- duration of the current shall not more 50% and not-less than 10% of an operating cycle.                                                                                                                         | ON-duration: ms                                                            | N/A     |
|                | If the test circuit shown in figure C.1 is used, the ON-duration of current at 10 times $I_e$ shall not cause overheating                                                                                               |                                                                            | N/A     |
|                | Alternatively these test may be performed on the actual load for which the control switch is intended                                                                                                                   |                                                                            | N/A     |
| <b>C.3.2.1</b> | <b>AC test</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                            |         |
|                | Used circuit:                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Figure C.1<br><input type="checkbox"/> Figure C.2 | N/A     |
|                | The circuit to be used as shown in fig C.1:                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                            | N/A     |
|                | - Making circuit consisting air-cored inductor, in series with resistor, power factor of 0,7                                                                                                                            | U test: ____ V<br>I test : ____ A<br>Pf : ____                             | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1  |                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                         |         |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause         | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                   | Result - Remark                                                         | Verdict |
|                | - Breaking circuit consisting air-cored inductor, in series with resistor, parallel damping resistor in which flows 3 % of breaking current, power factor of 0,4                     | U test: ____ V<br>I test : ____ A<br>Pf : ____<br>RPAR : ____ OHM       | N/A     |
|                | If the contact element has a bounce time less than 3 ms, the test may be made with the simplified circuit shown in Figure C.2                                                        | <b>Bounce time:</b> ____ ms                                             | N/A     |
| <b>C.3.2.2</b> | <b>D.C TESTS</b>                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                         |         |
|                | Used inductor                                                                                                                                                                        | [ ] air-cored<br>[ ] iron-cored                                         | N/A     |
|                | The circuit to be used as shown in fig C.1:                                                                                                                                          |                                                                         | N/A     |
|                | - circuit consisting air-cored inductor, in series with resistor, parallel damping resistor across the complete circuit in which flows 1 % of test current power factor of T 0,95 or | U test : ____ V<br>I test : ____ A<br>Rap : ____ Ohm<br>T0,95 : ____ ms | N/A     |
|                | -circuit consisting iron-cored inductor, in series with resistor, power factor of T0,95<br>T 0,95 = 6 x P for P < 50 W<br>T 0,95 = 300 ms for P = 50 W                               | U test: ____ V<br>I test : ____ A<br>Pf : ____<br>Rap : ____ Ohm        | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|                |
|----------------|
| <b>Annex E</b> |
|----------------|

| Annex E Items subject to agree between manufacturer and user<br>Annex J of IEC 60947-1 applies, as far as covered by clauses and of this<br>standard, with the following additions |                                                                                                                                                                              |  |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-----|
| 5.2.5                                                                                                                                                                              | Relationship between the positions of the actuator of rotary switches and the associated contact element positions in the operating diagram (indication by the manufacturer) |  | N/A |
| 5.2.6                                                                                                                                                                              | Characteristics of the delay of time contact elements with adjustable delay of contactors relays (indication by manufacturer)                                                |  | N/A |
| 6.1.1<br>(Annex K)                                                                                                                                                                 | Choice of connecting conductors for position switches with direct opening action                                                                                             |  | N/A |
| 8.3.1                                                                                                                                                                              | Test sequences made on one sample only (at manufacturer's request)                                                                                                           |  | N/A |
| 8.3.4.3                                                                                                                                                                            | Conditional short-circuit current test:                                                                                                                                      |  | N/A |
|                                                                                                                                                                                    | - adjustment of the test current if the prospective current is different from 1000 A (to be specified by the manufacturer)                                                   |  | N/A |
|                                                                                                                                                                                    | - power factor of the test circuit less than 0,5 (with manufacturer's consent)                                                                                               |  | N/A |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|                |
|----------------|
| <b>Annex F</b> |
|----------------|

| <b>Annex F Class II control circuit devices insulated by encapsulation</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                          |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----|
| <b>Requirements and tests</b>                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                          |     |
| <b>F.1</b>                                                                 | <b>General</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                          |     |
|                                                                            | This annex specifies constructional requirements and tests for class II control circuit devices or parts of devices in which insulation of class II according to IEC 61140 is achieved by encapsulation                                       |                          | N/A |
|                                                                            | All non-encapsulated parts shall have clearances and creepage distances double to those specified in 7.1.3                                                                                                                                    |                          | N/A |
| <b>F.5</b>                                                                 | <b>Marking</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                          |     |
|                                                                            | Control devices according to this annex shall be marked with the following symbol                                                                                                                                                             | <input type="checkbox"/> | N/A |
| <b>F.7</b>                                                                 | <b>Instructional and functional requirements</b>                                                                                                                                                                                              |                          |     |
| <b>F.7.1</b>                                                               | <b>Choice of compound</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                          |     |
|                                                                            | The compound shall be chosen so that the encapsulated control devices comply with the tests defined in F.8.                                                                                                                                   |                          | N/A |
| <b>F.7.2</b>                                                               | <b>Adhesion of the compound</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                          |     |
|                                                                            | The adhesion of the compound shall be sufficient to prevent the ingress of moisture between the compound and all encapsulated parts and to prevent movement of the encapsulated portion of cable if any.                                      |                          | N/A |
|                                                                            | Compliance shall be verified by tests of F.8.2.5 and F.8.1.2.2.                                                                                                                                                                               |                          | N/A |
| <b>F.7.3</b>                                                               | <b>Dielectric properties</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                          |     |
|                                                                            | Sub-clause 7.2.3 applies with the following changes:                                                                                                                                                                                          |                          | N/A |
|                                                                            | For the verification of the impulse withstand voltage, the test voltage $U_{imp}$ shall be the next higher category of the maximum rated operational voltage in the first column of Table H.1 of IEC 60947-1 for stated overvoltage category. | $U_{imp} \text{ ___ V}$  | N/A |
|                                                                            | For verification of the power frequency withstand voltage, the test voltage shall be the sum of the voltage stated in Table 12A of IEC 60947-1 plus 1000 V.                                                                                   | $U_{test} \text{ ___ V}$ | N/A |
| <b>F.8</b>                                                                 | <b>Tests</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                          |     |
| <b>F.8.1</b>                                                               | <b>Kind of tests</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                          |     |
| <b>F.8.1.1</b>                                                             | <b>General</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                          |     |

| IEC 60947-5-1    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                      |         |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause           | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Result - Remark                                                      | Verdict |
|                  | Subclause 8.1.1 of IEC 60947-1 applies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                      |         |
| <b>F.8.1.2</b>   | <b>Type test</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                      |         |
|                  | The following sequence of 6 tests shall be applied to each of 3 samples in the specified order                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                      |         |
| <b>F.8.1.2.1</b> | <b>Dielectric tests in new conditions</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                      |         |
|                  | Subclause 8.3.3.4 of IEC 60947-1 applies with the exception that the values of voltages shall be applied between the stripped joined ends of the cable or the shorted terminals and any point of the surface (or metallic foil on the surface) of the encapsulated device (see fig F.1) |                                                                      | N/A     |
|                  | No breakdown of the insulation shall occur                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                      | N/A     |
| <b>F.1.2.2</b>   | <b>Cable tests (if applicable)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                      |         |
|                  | Control circuit devices provided with integrally connected cables shall comply with the requirements of Annex G                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                      | N/A     |
| <b>F.8.1.2.3</b> | <b>Rapid change of temperature test</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                      |         |
|                  | Test Na shall be performed in accordance with IEC 60068-2-14 with the following values:                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                      |         |
|                  | $T_a$ and $T_b$ are the minimum and the maximum temperatures stated in f.2.3                                                                                                                                                                                                            | $T_a = \text{---}^\circ\text{C}$<br>$T_b = \text{---}^\circ\text{C}$ | N/A     |
|                  | Transition time $t_2$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | $t_2 = 2$ to 3 min                                                   | N/A     |
|                  | Number of cycles                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 5                                                                    | N/A     |
|                  | Exposure time $t_1$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | $t_1 = 3$ h                                                          | N/A     |
|                  | After the test no visible damage shall be observed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                      | N/A     |
| <b>F.8.1.2.4</b> | <b>Impact test</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                      |         |
|                  | The test is performed as follow:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | See Figure F.2                                                       |         |
|                  | Three impacts of 0,5 Joule shall applied near the centre of the largest surface or the longest axis (for cylindrical shape) of the encapsulated device                                                                                                                                  |                                                                      | N/A     |
|                  | The impacts are provided by dropping a steel ball of 0,25 kg from a height of 0,20 m                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                      | N/A     |
|                  | The support is considered sufficiently rigid if its displacement under the impact energy is lower than 0,1 mm                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                      | N/A     |
|                  | After the test no visible damage shall be observed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                      | N/A     |
| <b>F.8.1.2.5</b> | <b>Damp heat, cyclic</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                      |         |
|                  | Test Db shall be performed in accordance with IEC 60068-2-30 with the following values:                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                      |         |
|                  | Upper temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 55 °C                                                                | N/A     |
|                  | Number of cycles                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 6                                                                    | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1    |                                                                                   |                                                          |         |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause           | Requirement + Test                                                                | Result - Remark                                          | Verdict |
|                  | Variant                                                                           | <input type="checkbox"/> 1<br><input type="checkbox"/> 2 | N/A     |
|                  | After the test no visible damage shall be observed                                |                                                          | N/A     |
| <b>F.8.1.2.6</b> | <b>Dielectric test after stresses</b>                                             |                                                          |         |
|                  | Test of dielectric properties, dielectric withstand voltage (Uimp not indicated): |                                                          | N/A     |
|                  | - rated insulation voltage (V)                                                    | N/A                                                      |         |
|                  | - test voltage (V) for 5 sec .....                                                |                                                          |         |
|                  | Leakage current measurements at 1,1 Ui                                            | N/A                                                      |         |



| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|                |
|----------------|
| <b>Annex G</b> |
|----------------|

| <b>Annex G Additional requirements for control circuit devices with integrally connected cables</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-----|
| <b>G.1</b>                                                                                          | <b>General</b>                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |     |
|                                                                                                     | This annex gives additional requirements applying to control circuit devices with integrally connected cables for electrical connection to other equipment and / or to the power source.               |  |     |
|                                                                                                     | The cable integrally connected to such control devices is not considered replaceable by the user.                                                                                                      |  |     |
|                                                                                                     | This annex states the constructional and performance requirements for the cable, the cable anchorage and the cable entrance seal                                                                       |  |     |
| <b>G.7</b>                                                                                          | <b>Constructional and performance requirements</b>                                                                                                                                                     |  |     |
| <b>G.7.1</b>                                                                                        | <b>Constructional requirements</b>                                                                                                                                                                     |  |     |
| <b>G.7.1.1</b>                                                                                      | <b>Cable material</b>                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |     |
|                                                                                                     | The control device shall provided with flexible cable of appropriate voltage, current and temperature rating and environmental condition                                                               |  | N/A |
| <b>G.7.1.2</b>                                                                                      | <b>Cable anchorage</b>                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |     |
|                                                                                                     | The cable anchorage shall be such that a force being applied to the cable is not transmitted to electrical connections integral to the device                                                          |  | N/A |
|                                                                                                     | Movement of the cable intro or out of the control circuit device shall not cause damage to the connection or internal parts of the device                                                              |  | N/A |
| <b>G.7.1.3</b>                                                                                      | <b>Cable entrance sealing means</b>                                                                                                                                                                    |  |     |
|                                                                                                     | A sealing means shall provided at the cable entrance to the control circuit device suitable for the degree of protection or internal parts of the device                                               |  | N/A |
| <b>G.7.2</b>                                                                                        | <b>Performance requirements</b>                                                                                                                                                                        |  |     |
|                                                                                                     | The cable and the cable entrance sealing means shall be capable of withstanding the tests given in G.8                                                                                                 |  | N/A |
| <b>G.8</b>                                                                                          | <b>Tests</b>                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |     |
|                                                                                                     | The purpose of these tests is to ensure integrity of the cable anchorage during handling and installation. Once installed, the control circuit device and cable should be fixed relative to each other |  | N/A |
| <b>G.8.1</b>                                                                                        | <b>Type test</b>                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |     |

| IEC 60947-5-1  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                       |         |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause         | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark                       | Verdict |
|                | The following sequence of four test shall be performed on a representative sample in the specified order                                                                          |                                       | N/A     |
| <b>G.8.1.1</b> | <b>Pull test</b>                                                                                                                                                                  |                                       |         |
|                | The cable shall be subjected to a steady pull along the axis of the cable entry, applied to the insulating jacket of the cable for a duration of 1 min                            |                                       | N/A     |
|                | The pull force for a cable diameter greater than or equal to 8 mm                                                                                                                 | F= 160 N                              | N/A     |
|                | The pull force for cable diameters of less than 8 mm shall be of a value of 20 times the external cable diameter                                                                  | Diameter cable = ____mm<br>F=- ____ N | N/A     |
| <b>G.8.1.2</b> | <b>Torque test</b>                                                                                                                                                                |                                       |         |
|                | The cable shall be subjected to a torque of 0,1 Nm or limited to the value giving an angle of torque of 360°                                                                      | Torque : ____Nm                       | N/A     |
|                | The torque shall be applied clockwise and then counter-clockwise for 1 min, to the cable at a distance of 100 mm from the control circuit device entrance                         |                                       | N/A     |
| <b>G.8.1.3</b> | <b>Push test</b>                                                                                                                                                                  |                                       |         |
|                | The push force shall be applied along the axis of the cable as close as possible to the cable entrance                                                                            |                                       | N/A     |
|                | The force is increased to 20 N. The force shall be applied for 1 min for each time and with 1 min pause between applications                                                      |                                       | N/A     |
|                | After the tests, no visible damage of the cable entrance sealing means and no displacement of the cable shall be observed                                                         |                                       | N/A     |
| <b>G.8.1.4</b> | <b>Bend test</b>                                                                                                                                                                  |                                       |         |
|                | The cable shall be loaded and bent in the following manner:                                                                                                                       |                                       | N/A     |
|                | a) suspend a 3 kg mass by attaching it to the cable, 1 m from the cable entrance and with the axis of the cable entrance vertical                                                 |                                       | N/A     |
|                | b) tilt the control circuit device 90° to cause a 90° bend in the cable, maintaining that position for 1 min                                                                      |                                       | N/A     |
|                | c) tilt the contral device 90° in the opposite direction relative to vertical so as to cause an opposite 90° bend in the cable, maintaining the position for a duration of 1 min. |                                       | N/A     |
| <b>G.8.2</b>   | <b>Results to be obtained</b>                                                                                                                                                     |                                       |         |
|                | There shall be no damage to the cable, cable sealing means, cable entrance or the electrical connecting means of the control circuit device.                                      |                                       | N/A     |
|                | This will be verified by visual examination and verification of compliance with the stated IP designation                                                                         | <b>See 7.1. 11</b>                    | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|                |
|----------------|
| <b>Annex H</b> |
|----------------|

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                        |     |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Annex H</b> | <b>Additional requirements for semiconductor switching elements for control circuit devices</b>                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                        |     |
| <b>H.3</b>     | <b>Classification</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                        |     |
| <b>H.3.1</b>   | <b>Semiconductor switching elements</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                        |     |
|                | 1) Utilization categories (see 4.4. and H.4.2)                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                        |     |
|                | 2) Electrical ratings based on utilization categories (see annex A)                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                        |     |
|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                        | N/A |
| <b>H.5</b>     | <b>Product information</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                        |     |
|                | The following information shall be given by the manufacturer:                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                        | N/A |
|                | Clause 5.1 applies with the following additions:                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                        | N/A |
|                | Basic rated values and utilization                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                        | N/A |
|                | a) Voltage drop (H.7.1.1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | $U_d = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ mV}$                                                                                            | N/A |
|                | b) Minimum operational current                                                                                                                                                                                                               | $I_m = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ A}$                                                                                             | N/A |
|                | c) Off-state current                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | $I_r = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ A}$                                                                                             | N/A |
|                | d) Making and breaking capacities                                                                                                                                                                                                            | AC <u>   </u> / DC <u>   </u>                                                                                                          | N/A |
|                | e) Conditional short-circuit current                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Normal 1000 A at $U_e$                                                                                                                 | N/A |
|                | f) Electromagnetic compatibility, EMC                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <input type="checkbox"/> environment A<br><input type="checkbox"/> environment B                                                       | N/A |
| <b>H.8</b>     | <b>Tests</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                        |     |
| <b>H.8.1</b>   | <b>Type test</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                        |     |
|                | Subclause 8.1.2 applies with the following additions:                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                        |     |
| <b>H.8.2</b>   | <b>Voltage drop (<math>U_d</math>)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                        |     |
|                | The voltage drop is measured across the active output of the switching element in the ON state and carrying the current range of $I_m$ and $I_e$ at an ambient temperature of $23^\circ\text{C} \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$ and at rated frequency. |                                                                                                                                        | N/A |
|                | The measurement is performed with the circuit in figure H.2, with the switch S closed.<br>The loads shall be resistive and $R_2$ is adjusted to obtain the test current with the supply voltage                                              | $U_e = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ V}$<br>$I_m = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ A}$<br>$I_e = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ A}$ | N/A |
|                | Voltage drop at $I_m$                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | $U_d = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ mV}$                                                                                            | N/A |
|                | Voltage drop at $I_e$                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | $U_d = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ mV}$                                                                                            | N/A |

| IEC 60947-5-1    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                       |         |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause           | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Result - Remark                                                                                                       | Verdict |
|                  | The measured voltage drop exceed not the specified value in H.7.1.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                       | N/A     |
| <b>H.8.3</b>     | <b>Minimum operational current (<math>I_m</math>)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                       |         |
|                  | The test is performed with the switching element connected to a test circuit shown in fig H.2. With supply voltage ( $U_e$ ), the switch open and the switching element in ON-state conduction, the resistive load $R_1$ is adjusted to obtain the current $I_m$                             | $U_e = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ V}$<br>$I_m = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ A}$                              | N/A     |
|                  | The measured value shall be according to H.7.1.2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Min. stated value: $I_m = \underline{\hspace{1cm}} \text{ A}$<br>Measured: $I_m = \underline{\hspace{1cm}} \text{ A}$ | N/A     |
| <b>H.8.4</b>     | <b>OFF-state current (<math>I_r</math>)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                       |         |
|                  | With the circuit in Figure H.2, and the S switch closed, the load $R_2$ is adjusted to obtain the rated operational current ( $I_e$ ) when the highest supply voltage ( $U_e$ ) is connected to the circuit. The switching element is then turned off and the OFF-state current is measured. | $U_e = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ V}$<br>$I_e = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \text{ A}$                              | N/A     |
|                  | The measured value shall be according to H.7.1.3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Min. stated value: $I_r = \underline{\hspace{1cm}} \text{ A}$<br>Measured: $I_r = \underline{\hspace{1cm}} \text{ A}$ | N/A     |
| <b>H.8.5</b>     | <b>Making and breaking capacities</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                       |         |
|                  | Subclause 8.3.3.5 applies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                       | N/A     |
| <b>8.3.3.5.2</b> | <b>Making and breaking capacities of switching elements under normal conditions</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                       |         |
|                  | contact element (figure / form)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | contact polarity                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                       | N/A     |
|                  | utilization category .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | AC <u>  </u> / DC <u>  </u>                                                                                           | N/A     |
|                  | rated operational voltage $U_e$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <u>  </u> V                                                                                                           | N/A     |
|                  | rated operational current $I_e$ (A) or power (kW) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <u>  </u> A / <u>  </u> KW                                                                                            | N/A     |
| <b>Test No.1</b> | - test voltage $U/U_e = 1,1$ (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | L1: <u>  </u> V<br>L2: <u>  </u> V<br>L3: <u>  </u> V-                                                                | N/A     |
|                  | - power factor/time constant .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | L1:<br>L2:<br>L3:                                                                                                     | N/A     |
|                  | - make operations: test current $I/I_e$ (A) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | L1: <u>  </u> A<br>L2: <u>  </u> A<br>L3: <u>  </u> A                                                                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1     |                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                     |         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause            | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark                     | Verdict |
|                   | - break operations: test current I/Ie (A) .....                                                                                                                                   | L1: ___ A<br>L2: ___ A<br>L3: ___ A | N/A     |
|                   | - a.c. test: Inductor shunted by a resistor taking 3% of the total power consumed<br>- d.c. test: test current increase from zero to steady-state value within limits of figure 9 |                                     | N/A     |
|                   | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                              | ms                                  | N/A     |
|                   | - operating cycles per minute .....                                                                                                                                               | 6                                   | N/A     |
|                   | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                                                                                                | 50                                  | N/A     |
|                   | - test voltage U/Ue = 1,0 (V) .....                                                                                                                                               | L1: ___ V<br>L2: ___ V<br>L3: ___ V | N/A     |
|                   | - power factor/time constant .....                                                                                                                                                | L1:<br>L2: -<br>L3: -               | N/A     |
|                   | - make operations: test current I/Ie (A) .....                                                                                                                                    | L1: ___ A<br>L2: ___ A<br>L3: ___ A | N/A     |
|                   | - break operations: test current I/Ie (A) .....                                                                                                                                   | L1: ___ A<br>L2: ___ A<br>L3: ___ A | N/A     |
| <b>Test No. 2</b> | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                              | ms                                  | N/A     |
|                   | - operating cycles per minute .....                                                                                                                                               | Rapidly                             | N/A     |
|                   | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                                                                                                | 10                                  | N/A     |
| <b>Test No. 3</b> | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                              | ms                                  | N/A     |
|                   | - operating cycles per minute .....                                                                                                                                               | 60                                  | N/A     |
|                   | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                                                                                                | 990                                 | N/A     |
| <b>Test No. 4</b> | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                              | ms                                  | N/A     |
|                   | - operating cycles per minute .....                                                                                                                                               |                                     | N/A     |
|                   | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                                                                                                | 5000                                | N/A     |
|                   | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                                                                                                |                                     |         |
|                   | - no electrical or mechanical failures                                                                                                                                            |                                     | N/A     |
|                   | - no contact welding or prolonged arcing                                                                                                                                          |                                     | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1    |                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                             |         |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause           | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                | Result - Remark                             | Verdict |
|                  | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                                                                                                          |                                             | N/A     |
|                  | Dielectric verification:                                                                                                                                                          |                                             |         |
|                  | dielectric test voltage (V) 2 xUe with a min.of 1000V.....: _____ V                                                                                                               |                                             | N/A     |
| <b>8.3.3.5.3</b> | <b>Making and breaking capacities of switching elements under abnormal conditions:</b>                                                                                            |                                             |         |
|                  | contact element (figure / form)                                                                                                                                                   |                                             | N/A     |
|                  | contact polarity                                                                                                                                                                  |                                             | N/A     |
|                  | utilization category .....                                                                                                                                                        | AC-_____                                    | —       |
|                  | rated operational voltage Ue (V) .....                                                                                                                                            | _____ V                                     | —       |
|                  | rated operational current Ie (A) or power (kW) .....                                                                                                                              | _____ A                                     | —       |
|                  | Conditions, make/break operations:                                                                                                                                                |                                             | N/A     |
|                  | - test voltage U/Ue = 1,1 (V) .....                                                                                                                                               | L1: _____ V<br>L2: _____ V<br>L3: _____ V - | —       |
|                  | - power factor/time constant .....                                                                                                                                                | L1: _____<br>L2: _____<br>L3: _____         | —       |
|                  | - make operations: test current I/Ie (A) .....                                                                                                                                    | L1: _____ A<br>L2: _____ A<br>L3: _____ A   | —       |
|                  | - break operations: test current I/Ie (A) .....                                                                                                                                   | L1: _____ A<br>L2: _____ A<br>L3: _____ A - | —       |
|                  | - a.c. test: Inductor shunted by a resistor taking 3% of the total power consumed<br>- d.c. test: test current increase from zero to steady-state value within limits of figure 9 |                                             | N/A     |
|                  | - on-time (ms) .....                                                                                                                                                              | ms                                          | —       |
|                  | - operating cycles per minute .....                                                                                                                                               | 6                                           | —       |
|                  | - number of operating cycles .....                                                                                                                                                | 10                                          | N/A     |
|                  | Behaviour and condition during and after the test:                                                                                                                                |                                             | N/A     |
|                  | - no electrical or mechanical failures                                                                                                                                            |                                             | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1  |                                                                                                                                  |                                                           |         |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause         | Requirement + Test                                                                                                               | Result - Remark                                           | Verdict |
|                | - no contact welding or prolonged arcing                                                                                         |                                                           | N/A     |
|                | - no blowing of the fusible element in the earth circuit                                                                         |                                                           | N/A     |
|                | Dielectric verification:                                                                                                         |                                                           | N/A     |
|                | dielectric test voltage (V) 2 xUe with min.of 1000V:                                                                             | ___ V                                                     | N/A     |
| <b>H.8.6</b>   | <b>Performance under short-circuit conditions</b>                                                                                |                                                           |         |
| <b>8.3.4</b>   | <b>Performance under conditional short-circuit current</b>                                                                       |                                                           |         |
|                | contact element (figure / form)                                                                                                  |                                                           | N/A     |
|                | contact polarity                                                                                                                 |                                                           | N/A     |
|                | Maximum cable length                                                                                                             | 2 m                                                       | N/A     |
|                | type of SCPD .....                                                                                                               | Fuse gL/gG                                                | —       |
|                | ratings of SCPD .....                                                                                                            | ___ A- ___ V                                              | —       |
|                | prospective current (min- 1 kA) .....                                                                                            | ___ kA                                                    | —       |
|                | test voltage (V) 1,1 x Ue .....                                                                                                  | L1: ___ V                                                 | —       |
|                | r.m.s. test current obtained (kA) .....                                                                                          | L1: 1 kA                                                  | —       |
|                | power factor (0,5- 0,7) / T <sub>0,95</sub>                                                                                      | <input type="checkbox"/> : ___ / <input type="checkbox"/> | N/A     |
|                | first CO operation by closing the separate making switch: test (I <sub>p</sub> / I <sup>2</sup> dt (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) .....  | L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s                         | —       |
|                | time interval between test (min. 3 min) .....                                                                                    |                                                           | —       |
|                | second CO operation by closing the separate making switch: test (I <sub>p</sub> / I <sup>2</sup> dt (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) ..... | L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s                         | —       |
|                | time interval between test (min. 3 min) .....                                                                                    |                                                           | —       |
|                | third CO operation by closing the separate making switch: test (I <sub>p</sub> / I <sup>2</sup> dt (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) .....  | L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s                         | —       |
| <b>8.3.4.4</b> | <b>Condition of the switching element after the test</b>                                                                         |                                                           |         |
|                | switching elements open by the normal actuating system                                                                           |                                                           | N/A     |
|                | Dielectric verification:                                                                                                         |                                                           | N/A     |
|                | dielectric test voltage (V) 2 xUe with min.of 1000V:                                                                             | ___ V                                                     | N/A     |
| <b>H.8.7</b>   | <b>Verification of electromagnetic compatibility</b>                                                                             |                                                           |         |
| <b>H.8.7.1</b> | <b>General</b>                                                                                                                   |                                                           | N/A     |



| IEC 60947-5-1    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |         |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause           | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                  | Emission and immunity tests are type tests and shall be carried out under the following common conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|                  | The switching element is mounted in free air connected to a load corresponding to the rated operational current ( $I_e$ ) and is supplied with its rated operational voltage ( $U_e$ ), or the maximum voltage of its voltage range                                                                                                                                             |                 | N/A     |
|                  | The connecting leads shall be 2 m length                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 | N/A     |
|                  | The tests shall be performed:<br>a) with the switching element in the ON-state<br>b) with the switching element in the OFF-state                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 | N/A     |
| <b>H.8.7.2</b>   | <b>Immunity</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |         |
| <b>H.8.7.2.1</b> | <b>General</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 |         |
|                  | Performance criteria are based on the acceptance criteria in table 24 of IEC 60947-1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
| <b>H.8.7.2.2</b> | <b>Electrostatic discharges</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |         |
|                  | The test shall be performed according to IEC 61000-4-2 and Table H.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
| <b>H.8.7.2.3</b> | <b>Radiated radio-frequency electromagnetic fields</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |         |
|                  | The test shall be performed according to IEC 61000-4-3 and Table H.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
| <b>H.8.7.2.4</b> | <b>Electrical fast transients/bursts</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |         |
|                  | The test shall be performed according to IEC 61000-4-4 and Table H.1, with the connecting leads of the device placed in the capacitive clamp                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
| <b>H.8.7.2.5</b> | <b>Surges</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 |         |
|                  | The test shall be performed according to IEC 61000-4-5 and Table H.1, with the following additional requirements in order to simplify the test procedure without impairing the validity of the verification of the EMC requirements:                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the switching element is powered during the test</li> <li>- the test impulse shall be applied: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) between terminals intended to be connected to the power supply</li> <li>b) between each output terminal and each terminal intended to be connected to the power supply</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |                 | N/A     |
|                  | Three positive and three negative impulses shall be applied between each two points at intervals of not less than 5 s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
| <b>H.8.7.2.6</b> | <b>Conducted disturbances induced by radio-frequency fields</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |         |
|                  | The test shall be performed according to IEC 61000-4-6 and Table H.1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause           | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Result - Remark                                                                                                                                                                                           | Verdict |
| <b>H.8.7.2.7</b> | <b>Power-frequency magnetic fields</b>                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |
|                  | The test shall be performed according to IEC 61000-4-8 and Table H.1.<br><br>Applicable only to equipment containing devices susceptible to power-frequency magnetic fields                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
| <b>H.8.7.2.8</b> | <b>Voltage dips and interruptions</b>                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |
|                  | The test shall be performed according to IEC 61000-4-11 and Table H.1.<br><br>Applicable only to a.c. switching elements                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
| <b>H.8.7.3</b>   | <b>Emission</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |
|                  | The test shall be performed under worst case conditions according to CISPR 11 Group 1, Class A, and 7.3.3.2 of IEC 60947-1                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           | N/A     |
|                  | These limits are given for switching elements exclusively intended for use in industrial environment A. When they can be used in domestic environment B, the following notice shall be included in the instructions for use | <p style="text-align: center;">NOTICE</p> This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

| Annex J |  |  |  |
|---------|--|--|--|
|---------|--|--|--|

| Annex J         | Special requirements for indicator lights and indicating towers               |          |     |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----|
| <b>J.3</b>      | <b>Classification</b>                                                         |          |     |
|                 | Indicator lights may be classified by:                                        |          | N/A |
|                 | rated electrical power                                                        |          | N/A |
|                 | colour                                                                        |          | N/A |
|                 | Fixing hole diameter                                                          |          | N/A |
|                 | Means of connection                                                           |          | N/A |
|                 | Nature of current and frequency                                               |          | N/A |
|                 | Nature of light source                                                        |          | N/A |
|                 | Type of lamp socket                                                           |          | N/A |
| <b>J.4</b>      | <b>Characteristics</b>                                                        |          |     |
| J.4.1           | Rated operational voltage of an indicator light                               | <b>V</b> | N/A |
| J.4.2           | Rated thermal power of an indicator light                                     | <b>W</b> | N/A |
| J.4.3           | Rated values of the lamp                                                      |          |     |
| <b>J.5</b>      | <b>Product information</b>                                                    |          | N/A |
|                 | a - manufacturer's name or trademark                                          |          | N/A |
|                 | b - type designation or serial number                                         |          | N/A |
|                 | c – the following markings shall appear on the indicator light                |          | N/A |
|                 | 1 rated voltage of indicator light                                            |          | N/A |
|                 | 2 rated voltage of the lamp                                                   |          | N/A |
|                 | 3 rated power of the lamp or its type designation, or rated current for a LED |          | N/A |
| <b>J.6</b>      | <b>Normal service, mounting and transport conditions</b>                      |          |     |
|                 | There are no supplementary requirements                                       |          | N/A |
| <b>J.7</b>      | <b>Constructional and performance requirements</b>                            |          |     |
|                 | Clause 7 applies with the following additions                                 |          | N/A |
| <b>J.7.1.12</b> | <b>Indicator lights with build-in transformers</b>                            |          |     |
|                 | The transformer shall have separate windings                                  |          | N/A |

| IEC 60947-5-1    |                                                                                                                                                                  |                 |         |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause           | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                               | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                  | It is assumed that this condition is fulfilled if the indicator light passes the test described in 8.3.3.4.1                                                     |                 | N/A     |
| <b>J.7.2.1.6</b> | <b>Limits of operation</b>                                                                                                                                       |                 |         |
|                  | The limit value of the supply voltage at the terminals of the indicator light shall be 1,1, times the rated operational voltage                                  |                 | N/A     |
|                  | This requirement is verified only for indicator lights with built-in transformer according the test described in J.8.3.3.3                                       |                 | N/A     |
| <b>J.7.2.5.1</b> | <b>Short-circuit withstandability of build-in transformer</b>                                                                                                    |                 |         |
|                  | The transformer shall be able to withstand the short-circuit of its secondary winding.                                                                           |                 | N/A     |
|                  | It is assumed that this condition is fulfilled if the indicator light passes the test described in 8.3.3.3.                                                      |                 | N/A     |
| <b>J.8</b>       | <b>Tests</b>                                                                                                                                                     |                 |         |
| <b>J.8.3</b>     | <b>Tests for indicator lights and indicator towers</b>                                                                                                           |                 |         |
|                  | The tests are type tests. No additional test(routine test or special test) is described in this annex                                                            |                 | N/A     |
|                  | Each of the tests in J 8.3.3.3, -3.4, -4, and j.8.4 shall be made on new apparatus                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
| <b>J.8.3.3.3</b> | <b>Temperature-rise test</b>                                                                                                                                     |                 |         |
|                  | a) If the indicator light has the same rated thermal power (see J.4.2) regardless of mounting conditions , a single test is made in an insulated enclosure.      |                 | N/A     |
|                  | b) If the rated thermal power (see J.4.2) is dependent on the mounting conditions, two tests are made:<br>- on a steel plate, and<br>- in an insulated enclosure |                 | N/A     |


| IEC 60947-5-1      |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                             |         |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------|
| Clause             | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                              | Result - Remark             | Verdict |
|                    | c) Mounting on a steel plate<br>Five indicator lights fitted with green lenses are fixed in accordance with the following diagram on a steel plate 2 mm thick, painted black                    |                             | N/A     |
|                    | The plate is located vertically on a table and the indicator lights are supplied at their rated voltage                                                                                         | U <sub>test</sub> _____ V   | N/A     |
|                    | The duration of the test shall be such that a steady-state temperature is reached                                                                                                               |                             | N/A     |
|                    | d) Mounting in a insulating enclosure<br>The test described in item c) is carried out again. With the lights into an enclosure of insulating material, such as bakelite-coated paper 2 mm thick |                             | N/A     |
|                    | The plate is located vertically on a table and the indicator lights are supplied at their rated voltage                                                                                         | U <sub>test</sub> _____ V   | N/A     |
|                    | The duration of the test shall be such that a steady-state temperature is reached                                                                                                               |                             | N/A     |
|                    | Results obtained on the follow points:                                                                                                                                                          |                             | N/A     |
|                    | - on the body of the indicator light                                                                                                                                                            | _____ K (allowed _____ K)   | N/A     |
|                    | - on the terminals                                                                                                                                                                              | _____ K (allowed _____ K)   | N/A     |
|                    | - on the accessible part of the lens                                                                                                                                                            | _____ K (allowed _____ K)   | N/A     |
|                    | f) For indicating towers, an arrangement of 5 units shall be mounting in vertical position. The shall be loaded maximum power of the lamp at the nominal voltage                                | U <sub>test</sub> _____ V   | N/A     |
|                    | The duration of the test shall be such that a steady-state temperature is reached                                                                                                               |                             | N/A     |
|                    | - on the accessible part of the centre lens of the tower                                                                                                                                        | _____ K (allowed _____ K)   | N/A     |
|                    | None of the corresponding temperature rises exceed the limits of 7.2.2 of IEC60947-1                                                                                                            |                             | N/A     |
| <b>J.8.3.3.4</b>   | <b>Dielectric tests</b>                                                                                                                                                                         |                             |         |
|                    | Clause 8.3.3.4 applies                                                                                                                                                                          |                             | N/A     |
| <b>J.8.3.3.4.3</b> | <b>Indicator lights with build-in transformers</b>                                                                                                                                              |                             |         |
|                    | Two additional dielectric tests shall be made, the duration of each being 1 min                                                                                                                 |                             | N/A     |
|                    | - between the primary and secondary windings of the transformer with the test voltage value specified in 8.3.3.4                                                                                | U <sub>test</sub> : _____ V | N/A     |
|                    | - between the secondary windings of the transformer and the frame of the indicator light with a test voltage of 1000 V                                                                          |                             | N/A     |
| <b>J.8.3.4</b>     | <b>Short-circuit test (on built-in transformer, if any)</b>                                                                                                                                     |                             |         |
|                    | The test are made under the following conditions:                                                                                                                                               |                             | N/A     |
|                    | - primary voltage: 1,1 x U <sub>e</sub>                                                                                                                                                         | U <sub>test</sub> : _____ V | N/A     |
|                    | - ambient air temperature: 20 °C ± 5 °C                                                                                                                                                         | Ambient : _____ °C          | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause             | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Result - Remark                                                                                                                                                                        | Verdict |
|                    | - duration: 1 h                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
|                    | The transformer shall be short-circuit by a conductor of negligible impedance                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
|                    | After the test and after cooling to ambient temperature, the transformer withstand the dielectric test defined in J.8.3.3.4.3                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| <b>J.8.3.3.4.3</b> | <b>Indicator lights with build-in transformers</b>                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |
|                    | Two additional dielectric tests shall be made, the duration of each being 1 min                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
|                    | - between the primary and secondary windings of the transformer with the test voltage value specified in 8.3.3.4                                                                                                        | U <sub>test</sub> : _____ V                                                                                                                                                            | N/A     |
|                    | - between the secondary windings of the transformer and the frame of the indicator light with a test voltage of 1000 V                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| <b>J.8.4</b>       | <b>Shock and vibration</b>                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |
| <b>J.8.4.1</b>     | <b>Direct mounting</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |
| <b>J.8.4.1.1</b>   | <b>General</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |
|                    | An indicating tower with five signalling units shall be mounted as stated by the manufacturer without extension poles and the upper three units powered at the rated voltage                                            | U <sub>test</sub> : _____ V                                                                                                                                                            | N/A     |
|                    | The test shall be performed as follows                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| <b>J.8.4.1.2</b>   | <b>Shock</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |
|                    | In accordance with IEC 60068-2-27 with the follow conditions                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
|                    | Six shocks applied in each direction along three perpendicular axes (a total of 36 shocks):                                                                                                                             | - pulse shape :half-sine<br>- peak acceleration: 15 g <sub>n</sub><br>- duration of pulse: 11 ms                                                                                       | N/A     |
| <b>J.8.4.1.3</b>   | <b>Vibration</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |
|                    | In accordance with IEC 60068-2-6 with the following conditions, along three mutually perpendicular axes:                                                                                                                | - frequency range: 10 to 55 Hz<br>- amplitude: 0,5 mm<br>- sweep cycle duration: 5 min<br>- duration at resonant frequency or at 55 Hz: 30 min in each of the 3 axes (90 min in total) | N/A     |
| <b>J.8.4.2</b>     | <b>Indirect support mounting</b>                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |
|                    | If the product literature includes other allowable mounting conditions (e.g. pole mounting), the manufacturer shall state the severity level for shock and vibration tests at which the requirements of J.8.4.3 are met |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |
| <b>J.8.4.3</b>     | <b>Results to be obtained</b>                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |
|                    | After the tests, no visible damage shall be observed and the signalling shall not be impaired                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                        | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                                                                                                              |                 |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                           | Result - Remark | Verdict |
| <b>J.8.5</b>  | <b>Degree of protection for indicating towers</b>                                                                                                                            |                 |         |
|               | If the manufacturer declares a degree of protection, the test shall be conducted according to Annex C of IEC 60947-1 with all removable parts equipped as in normal service. |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

| Annex K |  |  |  |
|---------|--|--|--|
|---------|--|--|--|

| Annex K   | Special requirements for control switches with direct opening action                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                    |     |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| K.1       | General                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                    |     |
| K.1.1     | Scope                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                    |     |
|           | All control switches with direct opening action shall also comply with the relevant requirements of the standard and, where applicable. To those given in Annexes F, G, H and/or J |                                                                                                                    | N/A |
| K.3       | Classification                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                    |     |
|           | There are two types of control switches with direct opening action:                                                                                                                | <input type="checkbox"/> type 1<br><input type="checkbox"/> type 2                                                 |     |
| K4        | Characteristics                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                    |     |
| K.4.3.1.2 | Rated insulation voltage ( min. 250 V)                                                                                                                                             | Ui: _____ V                                                                                                        | N/A |
| K.4.3.2.1 | Conventional free air thermal current (min. 2.5 A)                                                                                                                                 | Ith: _____ A                                                                                                       | N/A |
| K.4.4     | Utilization categories for switching elements (AC-15 or DC-13)                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                    | N/A |
| K.5       | Product information                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                    |     |
|           | Clause 5 is applies with the following additions                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                    | N/A |
| K.5.2     | Marking                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                    |     |
| K.5.2.7   | Every contact element with direct action shall be marked on the out side by the symbol                                                                                             | <br>IEC 60617-S00226 (2001-07) | N/A |
| K.5.2.8   | Electrical separation for change-over contact element                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                    |     |
|           | Change-over contact elements with four terminal shall be indelibly and legibly marked with the relevant form Zap or Zebu as state in Figure 4.                                     |                                                                                                                    | N/A |
| K.5.2     | Additional product information                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                    |     |
| K.5.4.1   | Actuator travel and operation force                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                    |     |
|           | The manufacturer shall state the following                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                    |     |
|           | a) the minimum direct opening force                                                                                                                                                | _____ mm                                                                                                           | N/A |
|           | b) the minimum force to achieve direct opening action of all break contacts                                                                                                        | _____ N                                                                                                            | N/A |
|           | c) the maximum travel including travel beyond the minimum travel position                                                                                                          | _____ mm                                                                                                           | N/A |
|           | d) for limit switches only the maximum speed of actuation                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                    | N/A |
|           | e)for limit switches only the maximum frequency of actuation                                                                                                                       | _____ /min                                                                                                         | N/A |



| IEC 60947-5-1      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 |         |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause             | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|                    | These statements shall appear in the marking or on the circuit diagram or other documents                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
| <b>K.5.4.2</b>     | <b>Short-circuit protection</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                 |         |
|                    | Type of short-circuit protective device shall stated either as marking on the switch or in the installation instruction                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
| <b>K.6</b>         | <b>Normal service, mounting and transport conditions</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 |         |
|                    | <b>Clause 6 applies, with the following additions:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |         |
| <b>K.6.1.1</b>     | <b>Ambient air temperature</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 |         |
|                    | Sub clause 6.1.1 of IEC 60947-1 applies, except for position switches with direct opening action, for which the upper and lower limits of temperature are respectively +70 °C and +25 °C, and the average temperature, measured over a period of 24 h, does not exceed +35 °C |                 | N/A     |
| <b>K.7</b>         | <b>Constructional and performance requirements</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 |         |
|                    | Clause 7 applies with following additions:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
| <b>K.7.1.4.3.1</b> | <b>Robustness of the actuating system</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 |         |
|                    | The actuating system shall pass the test described in K.8.3.7                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
| <b>K.7.1.4.3.2</b> | <b>Directness of the opening action</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 |         |
|                    | The control switch with direct opening action shall pass the tests K.8.3.4, K.8.3.5 and K.8.3.7 without any deformation that would reduce the impulse voltage withstand across the contact gap.                                                                               |                 | N/A     |
| <b>K.1.4.5</b>     | <b>Automatic opening of called operated control switches</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                 |         |
|                    | In case of failure of the cable or its anchorage automatic return to open position                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 | N/A     |
| <b>K.7.1.4.6</b>   | <b>Conditions for direct opening action</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 |         |
|                    | Parts of travel that separates the contacts, shall have no resilient member (springs) between the moving contacts and the point of the actuator to which the actuating force is applied                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
| <b>K.7.1.4.6.1</b> | <b>CONTACT ELEMENTS TYPES</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |         |
|                    | Control switches with direct opening action may provided with snap-on or dependent action contact elements                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|                    | Break-contact shall be electrically separated from each other and from the operating make-contact element                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|                    | If C or Za change-over contact elements, only 1 contact element shall be used, and in case of Zebu change-over, both may be used                                                                                                                                              |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1    |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                       |         |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| Clause           | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                     | Result - Remark       | Verdict |
| <b>K.7.1.5.3</b> | <b>Actuator travel indication</b>                                                                                                                                                                      |                       |         |
|                  | In order to facilitate the setting-up of the switch actuator in relation to the external operating means, the switch may include means for indicating the minimum travel                               |                       | N/A     |
| <b>K8</b>        | <b>Tests</b>                                                                                                                                                                                           |                       |         |
|                  | In addition to clause 8, and Annex, the following applies                                                                                                                                              |                       | N/A     |
| <b>K.8.3.1</b>   | <b>Test sequences</b>                                                                                                                                                                                  |                       |         |
|                  | Clause 8.3.1 applies with the following additions:                                                                                                                                                     |                       | N/A     |
|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                       |         |
|                  | <b>TEST SEQUENCE VII (SAMPLE 7)</b>                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |         |
|                  | <b>Mechanical operation of position switches with direct opening action</b>                                                                                                                            |                       |         |
| <b>K.8.3.5</b>   | <b>Test no.1 - Mechanical operation of position switches at limits of temperature.</b>                                                                                                                 |                       | -       |
| <b>K.8.3.6</b>   | <b>Test no.2 – Verification of direct opening action</b>                                                                                                                                               |                       |         |
|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                       | N/A     |
| <b>K.8.3.5</b>   | <b>Mechanical operation of position switches at limits of temperature.</b>                                                                                                                             |                       |         |
|                  | The position switch shall be conditioned at 70°C for 8 hours .....                                                                                                                                     |                       | N/A     |
|                  | After 8 hours the contact shall be loaded with the maximum rated operational current for 10 min. :                                                                                                     | _____ A               | N/A     |
|                  | The contact then be operated 10 times by the application of the force stated by the manufacturer .....                                                                                                 | F = _____ N           | N/A     |
|                  | The test shall be repeated, the switch shall be conditioned at - 25 °C for 8 hours .....                                                                                                               |                       | N/A     |
|                  | The contact then be operated 10 times by the application of the force stated by the manufacturer .....                                                                                                 | F = _____ N           | N/A     |
| <b>K8.3.6</b>    | <b>Verification of direct opening action</b>                                                                                                                                                           |                       |         |
|                  | Impulse voltage test over the open position of the contacts at 2500 V or for position switches for isolation in accordance with table 14 of IEC 60 947-1 or as declared Uimp by the manufacturer ..... | _____ V               | N/A     |
|                  | 5 positive and 5 negative impulses are applied .....                                                                                                                                                   | test voltage: _____ V | N/A     |
|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                       |         |


| IEC 60947-5-1                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                       |         |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| Clause                               | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Result - Remark       | Verdict |
| <b>TEST SEQUENCE VIII (SAMPLE 8)</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                       |         |
| <b>K.8.3.7</b>                       | <b>Verification of robustness of the actuating system</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                       |         |
| <b>K.8.3.7</b>                       | <b>Verification of robustness of the actuating system</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                       |         |
|                                      | Closed break contact(s) shall be loaded with a force F1 of 10 N .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                       | N/A     |
|                                      | Stated openings force shall be applied to the actuator through the direct opening travel.....                                                                                                                                                                                           | F2 = _____ N          | N/A     |
|                                      | After the test the actuating system and / or contacts shall remain functional.....                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                       | N/A     |
|                                      | Impulse voltage test in accordance with K.8.3.6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                       |         |
|                                      | Impulse voltage test over the open position of the contacts at 2500 V or for position switches for isolation in accordance with table 14 of IEC 60947-1 or as declared Uimp by the manufacturer .....                                                                                   | _____ V               | N/A     |
|                                      | 5 positive and 5 negative impulses are applied .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | test voltage: _____ V | N/A     |
| <b>K.8.3.4</b>                       | <b>Performance under conditional short circuit current</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                       |         |
|                                      | Sub clause 8.3.4 applies with the following additions:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                       |         |
| <b>K.3.4.2.1</b>                     | <b>Verification of the conditional short-circuit current samples 4, 9 10</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                       |         |
|                                      | The test shall be made as stated in 8.3.4.2, except that the current is made by a direct opening contact element and not by the additional switching device and the test is made on the device by making the current three times by the same contact element in a single phase circuit. |                       | N/A     |
|                                      | For type 2 control switches, the contact element shall be chosen at random                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                       | N/A     |
|                                      | Performance under conditional short-circuit current                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                       |         |
|                                      | contact element (figure / form)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                       | N/A     |
|                                      | contact polarity                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                       | N/A     |
|                                      | type of SCPD .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Fuse gL/gG            | —       |
|                                      | ratings of SCPD .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | ___ A- ___ V          | N/A     |
|                                      | prospective current (min- 1 kA) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | ___ kA                | N/A     |
|                                      | test voltage (V) U/Ue = 1,1 (V) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | L1: ___ V             | N/A     |
|                                      | r.m.s. test current obtained (kA) .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | L1: ___ kA            | N/A     |
|                                      | power factor (max. 0,7)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                       | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                             |         |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                               | Result - Remark                                                                                             | Verdict |
|               | <b>SAMPLE 4</b>                                                                                  |                                                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | first C operation by closing the switch element<br>( $I_p / I^2dt$ (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) .....  | L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s | N/A     |
|               | time interval between test (min. 3 min) .....                                                    |                                                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | second C operation by closing the switch element<br>( $I_p / I^2dt$ (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) ..... | L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s | N/A     |
|               | time interval between test (min. 3 min) .....                                                    |                                                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | third C operation by closing the switch element:<br>( $I_p / I^2dt$ (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) ..... | L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s | N/A     |
|               | <b>SAMPLE 9</b>                                                                                  |                                                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | first C operation by closing the switch element<br>( $I_p / I^2dt$ (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) .....  | L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s | N/A     |
|               | time interval between test (min. 3 min) .....                                                    |                                                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | second C operation by closing the switch element<br>( $I_p / I^2dt$ (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) ..... | L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s | N/A     |
|               | time interval between test (min. 3 min) .....                                                    |                                                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | third C operation by closing the switch element:<br>( $I_p / I^2dt$ (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) ..... | L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s | N/A     |
|               | <b>SAMPLE 10</b>                                                                                 |                                                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | first C operation by closing the switch element<br>( $I_p / I^2dt$ (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) .....  | L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s | N/A     |
|               | time interval between test (min. 3 min) .....                                                    |                                                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | second C operation by closing the switch element<br>( $I_p / I^2dt$ (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) ..... | L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s | N/A     |
|               | time interval between test (min. 3 min) .....                                                    |                                                                                                             | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                             |         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Result - Remark                                                                                             | Verdict |
|               | third C operation by closing the switch element:<br>( $I_p / I^2dt$ (A / A <sup>2</sup> s) .....                                                                                                                          | L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s<br>L1: ___ A / ___ kA <sup>2</sup> s | N/A     |
|               | After the test the actuating system and / or<br>contacts shall remain functional..... :                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                             | N/A     |
|               | Impulse voltage test in accordance with K.8.3.6                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                             |         |
|               | Impulse voltage test over the open position of the<br>contacts at 2500 V or for position switches for<br>isolation in accordance with table 14 of IEC 60<br>947-1 or as declared $U_{imp}$ by the manufacturer<br>..... : | _____ V                                                                                                     | N/A     |
|               | 5 positive and 5 negative impulses are applied<br>..... :                                                                                                                                                                 | test voltage: _____V                                                                                        | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|                |  |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|
| <b>Annex L</b> |  |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|

| <b>Annex L</b> | <b>Special requirements for mechanically linked contact elements</b>                                                                                                            |                                                                                      |     |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>L.1</b>     | <b>General</b>                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                      |     |
|                | This annex applies to mechanically linked auxiliary contact elements included in control circuit devices where actuating force is provided internally, such as contactor relays |                                                                                      | N/A |
|                | Linkage between the auxiliary and main contacts is not covered by this annex                                                                                                    |                                                                                      | N/A |
| <b>L.5</b>     | <b>Product information</b>                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                      |     |
|                | Clause 5 applies with the following addition                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                      | N/A |
| <b>L.5.2.7</b> | <b>Mechanically linked contact elements identification and marking</b>                                                                                                          |                                                                                      |     |
|                | Mechanically linked contact elements shall be clearly identified:                                                                                                               |                                                                                      | N/A |
|                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- on the control circuit device itself;</li> <li>- or in the manufacturers documentation</li> <li>- or both</li> </ul>                   |                                                                                      | N/A |
|                | The mechanical linkage shall be identified in circuit diagrams by a double parallel line connecting a filled circle on each of the mechanically linked contact symbols.         |  | N/A |
|                | If the devices containing some or all mechanically linked contacts are marked, the symbol shown shall be used                                                                   |                                                                                      | N/A |
| <b>L.7</b>     | <b>Constructional and performance requirements</b>                                                                                                                              |                                                                                      |     |
|                | Clause 7 applies with the following addition:                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                      |     |
| <b>L.7.1.9</b> | <b>Requirements for mechanically linked contact elements</b>                                                                                                                    |                                                                                      |     |
|                | While any of the n Make contact element(s) is closed, none of the m Break contacts element(s) shall be closed                                                                   |                                                                                      | N/A |
|                | While any of the m Break contact element(s) is closed, none of the n Make contacts element(s) shall be closed                                                                   |                                                                                      | N/A |
| <b>L.8</b>     | <b>TESTS</b>                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                      |     |
|                | Clause 8 applies with following addition:                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                      |     |
| <b>L.8.4.</b>  | <b>Special test for mechanically linked contact elements</b>                                                                                                                    |                                                                                      |     |
|                | This special test shall be carried out on a sample of (m+n) products where m is the number of break contacts elements and n is the number of make elements                      |                                                                                      | N/A |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                 |         |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | A different sample is used for each test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test shall be carried out on products in new and clean condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | The test procedure shall be as follows:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | a) test of NC contact:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|               | 1) the NC contact elements shall be maintained in the closed position e.g. by welding or gluing each point of contact (e.g. for double breaking contact, welding is done at the two contact points) The thickness of welding or gluing shall be such that the distance between contacts is not modified by more than 0,02 mm |                 | N/A     |
|               | 2)an actuating force shall be applied by energizing the operating coil at 110 % of its rated voltage                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
|               | 3) while applying the force, an impulse test voltage of 2,5 kV (1,2/50 $\mu$ s at sea level; correction should be made according to table 12 of IEC60947-1 shall be applied across every NC contact. There shall be no disruptive discharge                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |
|               | b) test of NO contact:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 | N/A     |
|               | 1) the NO contact elements shall be maintained in the closed position e.g. by welding or gluing each point of contact (e.g. for double breaking contact, welding is done at the two contact points) The thickness of welding or gluing shall be such that the distance between contacts is not modified by more than 0,02 mm |                 | N/A     |
|               | 2)an actuating force shall be applied by de-energizing the operating coil                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
|               | 3) while applying the force, an impulse test voltage of 2,5 kV (1,2/50 $\mu$ s at sea level; correction should be made according to table 12 of IEC60947-1 shall be applied across every NO contact. There shall be no disruptive discharge                                                                                  |                 | N/A     |

| IEC 60947-5-1 |                    |                 |         |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test | Result - Remark | Verdict |

|                |  |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|
| <b>Annex M</b> |  |  |  |
|                |  |  |  |

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |     |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-----|
| <b>Annex M</b> | <b>Terminal marking, distinctive number and distinctive letter for control circuit devices</b>                                                                                                                                        |  |     |
| <b>M.1</b>     | <b>General</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |     |
|                | This annex applies to control switches and contactor relays irrespective of their construction, having terminal marking.                                                                                                              |  |     |
| <b>M.2</b>     | <b>Terminal marking rule</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |     |
| <b>M.2.1</b>   | <b>General</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |     |
|                | Terminal marking in accordance with this annex is based, in principle, on a two-digit number.                                                                                                                                         |  |     |
| <b>M.2.2</b>   | <b>Function digit</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |     |
|                | Sub clause L.3.2.1 of IEC 60947-1 applies.                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |     |
| <b>M.2.3</b>   | <b>Sequence digit</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |     |
|                | The tens digit is a continuous sequence number beginning with 1 (except for control switches designated 01 and contactor relays designated 01E), independent of the contact function                                                  |  | N/A |
|                | Terminals belonging to the same contact are marked with the same sequence digit.                                                                                                                                                      |  | N/A |
|                | For contactor relays having 10 contact elements, the sequence digit 0 is used instead of 10.                                                                                                                                          |  | N/A |
|                | The sequence digit may be omitted from the terminal marking only if additional information provided by the manufacturer or the user clearly gives such digit.                                                                         |  | N/A |
| <b>M.2.4</b>   | <b>Numbering method</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |     |
|                | The contact terminals shall be numbered sequentially from left to right on the device; for devices with tiers of terminals, the numbering shall begin with the tier nearest to the mounting level.                                    |  | N/A |
| <b>M.3</b>     | <b>Distinctive number distinctive letter</b>                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |     |
| <b>M.2.1</b>   | <b>General</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |     |
|                | The quantity and type of the contact elements of a control switch according to this annex are indicated by a distinctive number. Contacts of contactor relays are indicated by a distinctive number followed by a distinctive letter. |  | N/A |
| <b>M.3.2</b>   | <b>Distinctive number</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |     |



| IEC 60947-5-1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Clause        | Requirement + Test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Result - Remark | Verdict |
|               | The first digit of the distinctive number gives the quantity of make contact elements and the second digit the quantity of break contact elements. The third digit, if any, shall give the quantity of change-over contact elements in control switches. |                 | N/A     |
| <b>M.3.2</b>  | <b>Distinctive letter</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                 |         |
|               | The distinctive letter indicates the location of the contact elements of a contactor relay in relation to each other and their terminal marking.                                                                                                         |                 | N/A     |
| <b>M.4</b>    | <b>Terminal numbering sequence</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                 |         |
|               | For control switches having the same distinctive number, the terminal marking is specified in Table M.1.                                                                                                                                                 |                 | N/A     |
|               | The position of the contact elements of the control switch need not correspond to that shown on diagrams of Table M.1.                                                                                                                                   |                 | N/A     |
| <b>M.5</b>    | <b>Contactor relays designated by the distinctive letter E</b>                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 |         |
|               | For contactor relays having the same distinctive number and the distinctive letter E, independently of their construction, the sequence of the contact elements within the device is specified in accordance with the diagrams of Table M.2.             |                 | N/A     |
| <b>M.6</b>    | <b>Contactor relays designated by the distinctive letter X, Y or Z</b>                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 |         |
| <b>M.6.1</b>  | <b>Contactor relays designated by the distinctive letter Z</b>                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 |         |
|               | If the location of the contact elements within the device (but not the terminal marking) differs from the provisions of Clause M.5, the device shall be designated by the distinctive letter Z instead of the distinctive letter E.                      |                 | N/A     |
| <b>M.6.2</b>  | <b>Contactor relays designated by the distinctive letter X</b>                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 |         |
|               | If the location of the contact elements within the device and the terminal marking both differ from the requirements of Clause M.5, the device shall be designated by the distinctive letter X instead of the distinctive letter E.                      |                 | N/A     |
|               | The device shall comply with the requirements of Clauses M.2 and M.3.                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 | N/A     |
| <b>M.6.2</b>  | <b>Contactor relays designated by the distinctive letter Y</b>                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 |         |
|               | Devices consisting of combinations of contact elements and terminal marking in accordance with Table M.3 shall be designated by the distinctive letter Y instead of the distinctive letter E.                                                            |                 | N/A     |

IEC 60 947-5-1

| <b>TABLE 1: TEMPERATURE RISE MEASUREMENTS ON</b> |       |           |                 |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------|-----------|-----------------|
| temperature rise dT of part:                     | phase | dT (K)    | required dT (K) |
| <b>LT1-D9511</b>                                 |       |           |                 |
| Auxiliary terminal(NO)                           | 14    | 22 (Max.) | 65              |
| Auxiliary terminal(NO)                           | 13    | 22(Max.)  | 65              |

IEC 60 947-5-1

**Photographs**

See report 130700025SHA-001, -002